

## FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

+ + + + +

CENTER FOR BIOLOGICS EVALUATION AND RESEARCH

+ + + + +

VACCINES AND RELATED BIOLOGICAL PRODUCTS  
ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING

+ + + + +

THURSDAY,  
FEBRUARY 21, 2008

The Committee convened at 8:30 a.m. in the Hilton Washington, DC North, 620 Perry Parkway, Gaithersburg, MD, John Modlin, MD, Acting Chair, presiding.

MEMBERS PRESENT:

JOHN MODLIN, MD, ACTING CHAIR  
CHRISTINE WALSH, RN, EXECUTIVE SECRETARY  
SETH HETHERINGTON, MD, INDUSTRY REPRESENTATIVE  
VICKY DEBOLD, PHD, RN, CONSUMER REPRESENTATIVE  
LISA JACKSON, MD, MPH  
JACK STAPLETON, MD  
JOSE ROMERO, MD  
THEODORE EICKHOFF, MD  
ROBERT COUCH, MD, TEMPORARY VOTING  
ROBERT DAVIS, MD, MPH, TEMPORARY VOTING  
FRANK DESTEFANO, MD, MPH, TEMPORARY VOTING  
BRUCE GELLIN, MD, MPH, TEMPORARY VOTING  
WAYNE HACHEY, DO, MPH, TEMPORARY VOTING  
PAMELA MCINNES, DDS, MSC, TEMPORARY VOTING  
STEVEN SELF, PHD, TEMPORARY VOTING  
MELINDA WHARTON, MD, MPH, TEMPORARY VOTING  
NANCY COX, PHD, NONVOTING TEMPORARY

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

FDA

NORMAN BAYLOR, PHD  
FLORENCE HOUN, MD. MPH  
JOSEPH TOERNER, MD, MPH  
JERRY WEIR, PHD

CDC

JOSEPH BRESEE, MD,  
NANCY COX, PH.D

This transcript has not been edited or corrected, but appears as received from the commercial transcribing service. Accordingly the Food and Drug Administration makes no representation as to its accuracy.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Call to Order and Opening Remarks.....	4
Administrative Matters.....	4
Topic 2: Strain Selection for Influenza Virus Vaccine	
Introduction.....	10
U.S. Surveillance.....	20
World Surveillance/Strain Characterization.....	36
Vaccine Effectiveness Report.....	90
Vaccine Responsiveness.....	105
Availability of Strains and Reagents	121
Comments from Manufacturers.....	125
Open Public Hearing.....	149
Manon Cox, Protein Sciences Corporation.....	151
Stain Selection Options/Committee Discussion and Recommendations	161
Vote on Influenza A (H1N1).....	176
Vote on Influenza A (H3/N2).....	177
Vote on Influenza B.....	191
Discussion: Possibility extending the number antigens in B.....	192
Topic 3: Clinical Development of Influenza Vaccines for Pandemic and Pre-Pandemic Uses	
Summary of FDA/NIH/WHO December 2007 Workshop.....	204
Update on H5/N1 Surveillance.....	215
Pandemic and Pre-pandemic Influenza Vaccine Development Issues.....	226
Open Public Hearing.....	265
Fran Lessens.....	267
Paul Melman.....	270
Committee Discussion.....	273
Adjourn	

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

2 8:33 a.m.

3 CHAIR MODLIN: Good morning. We  
4 have a quorum at the table, so we'll go ahead  
5 and get started.

6 My name is John Modlin. I'm from  
7 Dartmouth Medical School, and I'm serving as  
8 the Acting Chair of the Vaccines and Related  
9 Biological Products Advisory Committee today,  
10 and I'm going to begin the meeting by turning  
11 things over to Ms. Christine Walsh.

12 EXECUTIVE SECRETARY WALSH: Good  
13 morning, everyone. I'm Christine Walsh, the  
14 Executive Secretary for today's meeting of the  
15 Vaccines and Related Biological Products  
16 Advisory Committee.

17 I would like to welcome all of you  
18 to this meeting of the Advisory Committee.

19 Today's session will consist of  
20 presentations that are open to the public.

21 I would like to request that  
22 everyone please check your cell phones, pagers

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and Blackberries to make sure they are off or  
2 in the silent mode.

3 And I would also like to request  
4 that any media inquiries be directed to Ms.  
5 Peper Long from the FDA Office of Public  
6 Affairs. Peper's over there. Thank you,  
7 Peper.

8 I would now like to read into  
9 public record the conflict of interest  
10 statement for today's meeting. This brief  
11 announcement is in addition to the conflict of  
12 interest statement read at the beginning of  
13 the meeting on February 20th, and will be part  
14 of the public record for the Vaccines and  
15 Related Biological Products Advisory Committee  
16 meeting on February 21, 2008.

17 This announcement addresses  
18 conflicts of interest for topics 2 and 3.

19 For Topic 2, the Committee will  
20 discuss and make recommendations on the  
21 selection of strains to be included in the  
22 influenza virus vaccine for the 2008/2009 flu

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 season. This is a particular matter of  
2 general applicability.

3 For Topic 3, the Committee will  
4 discuss clinical development of influenza  
5 vaccines for pre-pandemic uses. This is a  
6 particular matter of general applicability.

7 Based on the agenda and all  
8 financial interests reported by members and  
9 consultants related to Topics 2 and 3,  
10 conflict of interest waivers have been issued  
11 in accordance with 18 USC 208B(3) and 712 of  
12 the Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act.

13 Related to Dr. John Modlin. Dr.  
14 Modlin's waivers include a consulting  
15 arrangement with two firms that could be  
16 affected by the Committee's discussions. The  
17 waivers allow Dr. Modlin to participate fully,  
18 and vote on the Committee discussion.

19 Related to Dr. Robert Couch. Dr.  
20 Couch's waivers include a contract with a firm  
21 that could be affected by the Committee's  
22 discussions. The waivers allow Dr. Couch to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 participate fully, and vote on the Committee  
2 discussions.

3 Dr. Seth Hetherington is serving as  
4 the Industry Representative acting on behalf  
5 of all related industry, and is employed by  
6 Icagen, Incorporated. In addition, Dr.  
7 Heatherington's spouse is employed by  
8 GlaxoSmithKline. Industry Representatives are  
9 not special government employees, and do not  
10 vote.

11 With regard to FDA's guest speaker  
12 for Topic 2, the Agency has determined that  
13 the information provided is essential. The  
14 following information is being made public to  
15 allow the audience to objectively evaluate any  
16 presentation and/or comments.

17 Tony Colegate is the influenza  
18 technical affairs manger at Novartis Vaccines  
19 in the United Kingdom. He is a member of  
20 several European groups which focus on  
21 influenza vaccines and pandemic issues.

22 This conflict of interest statement

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 will be available for review at the  
2 registration table.

3 We would like to remind members and  
4 participates that, if the discussions involve  
5 any other products or firms not already on the  
6 agenda for which an FDA participant has a  
7 personal or imputed financial interest, the  
8 participants need to exclude themselves from  
9 such involvement, and their exclusion will be  
10 noted for the record.

11 FDA encourages all other  
12 participants to advise the Committee of any  
13 financial relationship that you may have with  
14 any firms, its products, and, if known, it's  
15 direct competitors.

16 That ends the conflict of interest  
17 statement.

18 Dr. Modlin, I turn the meeting back  
19 over to you.

20 CHAIR MODLIN: Thank you,  
21 Christine.

22 I'd like to begin by asking the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 Members of the Committee to identify  
2 themselves, and their home institutions. And  
3 I believe we'll begin with Dr. Eickhoff.

4 MEMBER EICKHOFF: Ted Eickhoff,  
5 University of Colorado.

6 MEMBER JACKSON: Lisa Jackson,  
7 Group Health, Center for Health Studies.

8 MEMBER HATCHEY: Wayne Hatchey,  
9 Department of Defense.

10 MEMBER SELF: Steve Self,  
11 Hutchinson Cancer Research Center, University  
12 of Washington.

13 DR. MCINNES: Pamala Mcinnes,  
14 National Institutes of Health.

15 MEMBER ROMERO: Jose Romero,  
16 University of Nebraska Medical Center.

17 MEMBER HETHERINGTON: Seth  
18 Hetherington, Icagen Research, Triangle Park,  
19 North Carolina.

20 MEMBER DeBOLD: Vicky Debold,  
21 National Vaccine Information Center.

22 MEMBER COUCH: Robert Couch, Baylor

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 College of Medicine.

2 MEMBER GELLIN: Bruce Gellin,  
3 Department of Health and Human Services.

4 MEMBER DAVIS: Bob Davis, Center  
5 for Health Research, Kaiser, Georgia.

6 MEMBER STAPLETON: Jack Stapleton,  
7 University of Iowa.

8 MEMBER DESTEFANO: Frank Destefano,  
9 RTI International.

10 MEMBER WHARTON: Melinda Wharton,  
11 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

12 MEMBER COX: Nancy Cox, Centers for  
13 Disease Control and Prevention.

14 DR. BAYLOR: Norman Baylor, FDA,  
15 Center for Biologics, Office of Vaccines.

16 DR. WEIR: Jerry Weir, Center for  
17 Biologics, Division of Viral Products.

18 CHAIR MODLIN: As you're aware, the  
19 topic of this morning's meeting is the strain  
20 selection for influenza vaccines for the  
21 2008/2009 influenza season for the United  
22 States. We'll begin with Dr. Jerry Weir, from

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       CBER, who will be giving us an introduction to  
2       today's meeting.

3                   DR. WEIR:       Thank you.       Good  
4       morning. I'm Jerry Weir, from the Division of  
5       Viral Products at CBER, and I'm going to  
6       provide a brief introduction to this morning's  
7       session of the VRBPAC.

8                   As you know, the reason we're here  
9       today is to ask the VRBPAC Committee to  
10      recommend strains that should be included for  
11      the 2008/2009 influenza vaccines for the  
12      United States. This includes two strains of  
13      influenza A, an H1N1, and a H3N2, as well as a  
14      B component for the vaccine.

15                  The reason that we consider strain  
16      changes each year for influenza vaccine  
17      relates to the efficacy of the vaccine. And  
18      essentially, the efficacy of the vaccine is  
19      determined by vaccine potency, and the  
20      immunogenicity that it elicits, as well as a  
21      match of the vaccine hemagglutinate, and  
22      neuraminidase antigens with wild-type viruses.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           As everyone knows, antigenic drift  
2 of HA and NA is continuous in influenza A and  
3 B, and there was evidence of reduced vaccine  
4 effectiveness resulting from antigenic drift  
5 noticed within two years of the first licensed  
6 influenza vaccines in the United States.

7           Each year, when we go through this  
8 process of selecting the strains to be  
9 included in next year's vaccines, the  
10 Committee asks itself four questions:

11           The first, are new drifted or  
12 shifted influenza viruses present?

13           Are these new viruses spreading in  
14 people?

15           And do current vaccines, the ones  
16 that are currently in use, induce antibodies  
17 against the new viruses, specifically to the  
18 HA hemagglutinate?

19           And finally, last but not least,  
20 are strains suitable for vaccines available so  
21 that manufacturers can produce vaccines for  
22 the next year?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           In the next two slides, I want to  
2 spend a couple of minutes reviewing what we  
3 did last year at this time. This is a review  
4 of the influenza strain selection for  
5 2007/2008, in other words, the current year.  
6 We were here about a year ago, I think  
7 actually in the same room, to go through this  
8 process, and select the strains, the H1N1, the  
9 H3N2, and the B strain for this year's  
10 vaccine.

11           When we met last February, the  
12 vaccine that was in use at that time, the  
13 2006/2007 vaccine, contained an H1N1 that was  
14 an A/New Caledonia/2099-like strain. It was  
15 observed from the surveillance data that there  
16 was an increasing percentage of antigenically  
17 distinguishable H1N1 viruses present in the  
18 world. And the recommendation that the  
19 Committee made last year at this time was to  
20 switch the H1N1 vaccine component to an  
21 A/Solomon Islands/34/2006-like virus for  
22 inclusion in the 2007/2008 vaccine.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 For the H3N2 component, at this  
2 time last year, the vaccine in use in  
3 2006/2007 contained an A/Wisconsin/67/2005-  
4 like strain. It was also noted at this time  
5 last year that there was an increasing  
6 percentage of antigenically distinguishable  
7 H3N2 viruses that were being isolated  
8 worldwide. However, at this time there was no  
9 emergence of a well characterized variant  
10 group, and also at this time last year, there  
11 was no candidate virus for manufacture that  
12 was available that gave more complete coverage  
13 of the entire spectrum of H3N2 isolates.

14 So the recommendation of the  
15 Committee was to retain the H3N2 component of  
16 the vaccine, and that was an  
17 A/Wisconsin/67/2005-like virus.

18 And finally, for the B component of  
19 this year's vaccine. When we met last year in  
20 February, the 2006/2007 strain contained a  
21 B/Malaysia/2506/2004-like strain from the  
22 Victoria lineage of B viruses.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           The majority of B influenza  
2 isolates at this time last year belonged to  
3 the B/Victoria lineage, although, as always,  
4 both lineages were present at different parts  
5 of the world.

6           The recommendation last year was  
7 made to retain a B vaccine strain similar to  
8 the B/Malaysia/2506/2004-like virus.

9           And so, as a result of all of the  
10 deliberations of the Committee and our  
11 recommendations last year were for the U.S.  
12 vaccine composition to be the same as that  
13 recommended by the World Health Organization.

14          The result of this was that the preparation  
15 of vaccine for the current season was on  
16 schedule, and the supply was plentiful.  
17 However, recently mismatches have been noticed  
18 between the strains included in this year's  
19 vaccines, and strains that are currently  
20 circulating now, the winter of 2007/2008. And  
21 this is particularly the case for the H3N2  
22 components, and the B components of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 vaccine.

2 I'll remind everyone that we now  
3 have quite a few licensed influenza vaccine  
4 manufactures, and so the recommendations apply  
5 to an increasing number of companies that  
6 manufacture vaccine both here, as well as the  
7 rest of the world.

8 For inactivated seasonal vaccines,  
9 we have vaccines from Sanofi-Pasteur,  
10 Novartis, GSK, ID Biomedical and, most  
11 recently, CSL.

12 We have one licensed influenza live  
13 attenuated influenza vaccine made by  
14 Medimmune.

15 I'll also remind everyone that the  
16 entire process of strain selection is fairly  
17 fixed, and somewhat rigid. This is due to the  
18 nature of the situation of influenza.

19 If you look at the bottom of this  
20 slide, you'll see that the process of  
21 surveillance, trying to identify new strains  
22 is a year long process. This is ongoing all

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 the time. However, recommendations for  
2 strains to be included in the vaccines  
3 typically take place twice a year; (1) the  
4 time of year now in February for the northern  
5 hemisphere season next year, and then in the  
6 fall, in early September, usually the strain  
7 selection for the southern hemisphere takes  
8 place. But if you notice in the middle,  
9 preparation, seed viruses, monovalents,  
10 trivalent formulations, all of these take  
11 quite a bit of time. And, of course, it's  
12 very complex and difficult to get all three  
13 strains manufactured for inclusion and  
14 distribution of the vaccine in time for use in  
15 the northern hemisphere, which is shown at the  
16 very top from October through January.

17 Now recently, last week, in fact,  
18 the World Health Organization convened a group  
19 of influenza experts in Geneva to make  
20 recommendations for the composition of  
21 influenza vaccines to be used in the northern  
22 hemisphere winter of 2008/2009. Influenza

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 experts from all the different WHO  
2 Collaborating Centers met in Geneva on  
3 February 11th through 13th, and there they  
4 analyzed the antigenic and genetic  
5 characteristics of seasonal influenza strains  
6 circulating globally, taking into  
7 consideration epidemiological data on  
8 influenza obtained from different countries  
9 and regions. And at the end of their meeting,  
10 they made recommendations for the composition  
11 of influenza vaccine for the northern  
12 hemisphere 2008/2009 season.

13 This can be found on their website.

14 But to summarize in this slide, their  
15 recommendation was that vaccines for use in  
16 the 2008/2009 influenza season northern  
17 hemisphere winter contain the following:

18 An A/Brisbane/59/2007 H1N1-like  
19 virus;

20 An A/Brisbane/10/2007 H3N2-like  
21 virus, and;

22 A B/Florida/4/2006-like virus.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           As you will note, all three of  
2 these are different from what is currently in  
3 the vaccine now in use in the northern  
4 hemisphere.

5           They also noted that, as in  
6 previous years, national control authorities  
7 should approve the specific vaccine viruses  
8 used in each country. And this is why we're  
9 here today, because this is the role of CBER  
10 and the VRBPAC to select the strains for use  
11 for vaccines in the United States.

12           Toward that end, the agenda that  
13 we've set up today will be to focus on the  
14 strains that we should recommend, and this  
15 slide shows briefly what we will present  
16 today.

17           We'll have a review from Joe Bresee  
18 of CDC on recent influenza virus surveillance  
19 data in the U.S., as well as some data on  
20 vaccine effectiveness.

21           Nancy Cox, also from the CDC, will  
22 review world surveillance data, and provide

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 some information about strain  
2 characterization.

3 We'll then have a presentation from  
4 The Department of Defense by Angela Owens and  
5 Thomas Gibson, who will talk about their data  
6 on vaccine coverage and effectiveness, as well  
7 as some sequence analysis of different virus  
8 isolates.

9 Zhiping Ye from CBER will review  
10 serological responses to current vaccines, and  
11 Rajesh Gupta will provide an update on the  
12 availability and timing of candidate strains  
13 and reagents.

14 And at the end of that, Tony  
15 Colegate, from Novartis, but who represents  
16 PhRMA, will provide comments from  
17 manufacturers.

18 After that, the Committee will  
19 discuss and recommend the strains that should  
20 be included in the vaccine. And as a preview,  
21 I'll provide this slide now, but then I will  
22 come back up at the time the Committee begins

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 its deliberations and flash this back up. But  
2 it's essentially the same question that we ask  
3 every year, and that is, what strains should  
4 be recommended for the antigenic composition  
5 of 2008/2009 based on the epidemiology and  
6 antigenic characteristics of the influenza  
7 virus strains circulating in the human  
8 population, the serologic responses to  
9 circulating influenza viruses of persons  
10 immunized with the current influenza virus  
11 vaccines, and of course, the availability of  
12 vaccine candidate strains.

13 I'll also give you some various  
14 options to consider, and we then will talk and  
15 make recommendations.

16 And that's all I have for the  
17 intro, and I guess unless there are specific  
18 questions about this, we'll move on to Joe  
19 Bresee.

20 CHAIR MODLIN: I don't believe  
21 there will be now, but let's move on. Dr.  
22 Bresee?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. BRESEE: Good morning,  
2 everybody.

3 Can I have my slides, please?

4 My name is Joe Bresee. I'm from the  
5 Influenza Division here at CDC.

6 I hope everybody can hear me.

7 I'm going to briefly, very briefly,  
8 take you through what we know about this  
9 season as an appetizer for the meat to follow,  
10 maybe.

11 We're going to start with  
12 geographic spread. I'm going to show you a  
13 series of maps. These are the maps that we get  
14 from state health departments each week.  
15 Notice that, even in November, we start  
16 counting the season, and they start reporting  
17 in early October, the last day of September  
18 this year, but even six weeks into the season  
19 in early November, there was very little  
20 activity in the nation. No regional disease  
21 yet, only three states reporting local  
22 disease, even six weeks into the season this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 year. And I'm just going to flip you through,  
2 just to let you know how the season  
3 progressed.

4 Even by December, there were a  
5 handful of states with local disease, which  
6 just means that they were identifying  
7 increased activity in one location in a state,  
8 but nobody yet was reporting regional disease,  
9 which would mean there is increased influenza  
10 activity in at least two parts of the state,  
11 or regions of the state. And really wasn't  
12 until the last week of the year, when we first  
13 started seeing regional activity reported by  
14 state epidemiologists in a handful of states,  
15 and the season actually really got going about  
16 mid-January this year, when the first states  
17 started reporting widespread disease.

18 And I'll flip through the last four  
19 weeks, and as you see over the last four  
20 weeks, increasing numbers of states have been  
21 reporting widespread disease up until this  
22 last reporting week, ending last week, where

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there were 44 states that reported widespread  
2 activity, 49 states reported regional  
3 activity, just illustrating that really the  
4 same phase, or at the same time, pretty much  
5 the whole country is reporting widespread or  
6 regional disease in the United States. So a  
7 slow start to the season, but over the last  
8 four or five weeks, we've seen rapidly  
9 increasing levels of disease.

10 The viruses we're seeing are  
11 represented here. And I apologize for this  
12 small font for those unfortunate enough to be  
13 in the back. But let me just show you what  
14 this means.

15 These are the viral lab data that  
16 we get reported to CDC. States around the  
17 country will report each week the number of  
18 samples they test and the proportion positive,  
19 and then report us any information they have  
20 on type or subtype. And this is by week this  
21 histogram.

22 The bars represent the numbers of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 isolates that are influenza positive. The  
2 line graph, which may be difficult to see at  
3 the back, represents the proportion of all  
4 samples tested that are positive.

5 And what you see here again is  
6 that, early in the season, there was  
7 relatively little activity. Most of it was A,  
8 and most of that was H1 early in the season.  
9 Really since mid-January, we've had increasing  
10 levels of activity in the nation, represented  
11 here by the increasing in proportion positive,  
12 and increasing over time that the proportion  
13 of the viruses that are H3, and I'll show you  
14 that in two seconds.

15 Right now, from September 30th, a  
16 little over 80 percent of the samples that are  
17 the reports coming to CDC are of A viruses, 17  
18 percent are B, and of the viruses that are  
19 reported to have been subtyped, about 60  
20 percent are H3, and about 40 percent are H1  
21 viruses. And, again, this represents a shift  
22 in recent weeks to H3 from H1.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           This is represented, same curve,  
2 different box. This is the last week's data  
3 that were completed yesterday.

4           Last week, again, we're getting the  
5 80/20 A/B split, but again, this represents  
6 the fact that, over the last few weeks, we've  
7 seen increasing numbers of H3s, 90 percent of  
8 the viruses that were reported to be typed  
9 last week were H3 viruses, and only about 10  
10 percent were H1 viruses.

11           At CDC, we monitor influenza  
12 associated mortality in two different ways. I  
13 won't go through all the surveillance systems,  
14 because I suspect that folks in here are well  
15 aware of them. I'm happy to answer questions  
16 about them, though.

17           This is our 122 cities system,  
18 which monitors the proportion of death  
19 certificates that pneumonia or influenza  
20 listed on them by the week in the United  
21 States. This is for each season. Our season  
22 here is on the far right side of the screen,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 and what you see is that, for six weeks  
2 running, the proportion of deaths attributable  
3 with a pneumonia and influenza designation on  
4 the death certificates have exceeded an  
5 epidemic threshold for six weeks running, and  
6 currently are about 8.1 percent of deaths are  
7 P and I associated deaths.

8 If you compare this year, both the  
9 height of the curve, the slope of the curve  
10 and you get a hint of the area under the  
11 curve, the amount of excess P and I mortality  
12 is not too dissimilar to these two years,  
13 three and four years ago, in which H3N2 was  
14 the predominant strain. But it's slightly  
15 higher than the last two years, which have  
16 been relatively mild years.

17 The other way we look at mortality  
18 is pediatric deaths. These are a nationally  
19 notifiable disease. All kids under 18 that  
20 die that have an influenza positive test are  
21 meant to be reported to CDC.

22 Again, the far right side of this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 graph represents data from this season. We've  
2 had 22 pediatric deaths that have had an  
3 influenza positive test reported to CDC so far  
4 this season. And again, I just want you to  
5 see this compared with last year, when there  
6 were 73 such deaths reported over the season,  
7 and the year before, when there were 46 such  
8 deaths reported. That the slope of the curve,  
9 the height of the curve and the look of curve  
10 really is consistent with what we've seen  
11 since we've been monitoring this outcome over  
12 the last three years.

13 We're still in the middle of the  
14 season, and how this will look at the end of  
15 the season is uncertain.

16 Briefly, outpatient disease, you  
17 guys have seen these curves, probably, that  
18 have looked at our website, I hope. This is  
19 this week's season, again, and just to say  
20 that the proportion of visits to sentinel  
21 physicians that are associated with influenza-  
22 like illness is above a seasonal baseline.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 The red curve we're looking at here is CDC  
2 data, and it's above baseline in all nine  
3 regions this week, again showing diffuse  
4 levels of illness, or levels of illness that  
5 are increased diffusely across the nation.

6 We monitor hospitalizations. I  
7 won't go through it. Just to say that these  
8 red curves here that no one in the back can  
9 see at this point represent that the rates of  
10 pediatric hospitalizations are consistent with  
11 the rates seen in previous years so far this  
12 season.

13 I'll mention briefly a word about  
14 antiviral resistance, because it's been in the  
15 news lately. These are data that were  
16 produced by Dr. Sasha Klimov and Dr. Larissa  
17 Gubareva at CDC just yesterday, and updated  
18 just yesterday, and shows that, since  
19 September 30th, of the influenza viruses that  
20 CDC has tested for Oseltamivir resistant, 27  
21 of the 471, or 5.7 percent have been found to  
22 be Oseltamivir resistant. All those resistant

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 strains, all 27 are among H1s. And if you  
2 look at just the H1s, you subset those out,  
3 8.1 percent of the H1s tested so far this year  
4 are resistant, all with the same point  
5 mutation, which is clearly the most common  
6 mutation that confers resistance to  
7 Oseltamivir among H1s.

8           Importantly, no resistance has been  
9 found, either among H3s, or among these so far  
10 this season. The 27 cases come from all  
11 regions of the country. The cases for which  
12 we have data, which represent about 16 of the  
13 27 so far, don't have any travel history that  
14 would be concerning, for outside the United  
15 States, at least, and the cases don't have any  
16 known Oseltamivir exposure, either personally,  
17 or in a household member around the time of  
18 the illness.

19           Importantly, all the H1N1 isolates  
20 that -- all 27 that we found that are  
21 Oseltamivir resistant are susceptible to  
22 Zanamivir and adamantanes so far.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And just to give you a quick update  
2 about adamantane resistance. Again, I  
3 apologize to those in the back that can't see  
4 this, but so far this year, we've tested 282  
5 influenza viruses for adamantane resistance;  
6 99 percent of the H3/N2, I think 98.6 to be  
7 exact, are adamantane resistant, and about  
8 seven percent of the H1s are.

9           Principally H1s have been tested,  
10 the lion's share of the viruses tested have  
11 been H1s, just because that's what's been  
12 circulating up until now in the U.S.

13           Just to compare our 8.1 percent  
14 resistance among H1s to what's been seen in  
15 other countries, The global proportion of  
16 resistance is 14 percent. If you break that  
17 down, Europe's slightly higher, really driven  
18 by a couple of countries, France and Norway,  
19 but the U.K has similar proportion resistant  
20 compared with the U.S., and Canada, as you see  
21 here, is six percent, not much different than  
22 our 8.1 percent. There have been very few

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 viruses tested relatively from Africa or Latin  
2 America at this point.

3 Just my Public Health brain  
4 working. To investigate the Oseltamivir  
5 resistant, we've done a couple of things.  
6 We've increased surveillance in the United  
7 States, we've increased the number of viruses  
8 that we've looked at, we've solicited viruses  
9 from our Sentinel providers and our state  
10 health departments, and we'll continue to do  
11 that throughout the season to better monitor  
12 where this curve is going.

13 We've also undertaken a system by  
14 which we're collecting fairly detailed  
15 clinical and epidemiologic data on each  
16 resistant case, with the intention of looking  
17 for risk factors and clinical characteristics  
18 of these cases relative to susceptible cases.

19 We've embarked on a fairly  
20 aggressive communications campaign, which I'm  
21 happy to go through later. But in short, our  
22 policy for the use of Oseltamivir hasn't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 changed yet, principally for two reasons: (1)  
2 because the level of resistance among As, or  
3 among flu viruses generally is quite low, and  
4 all the resistance is among H1s at this point,  
5 which comprise a relatively small, a minor  
6 proportion of the viruses isolated, and  
7 probably with H3 predominating, even a less  
8 major role in the coming weeks.

9 I want to mention this; Jerry had  
10 mentioned that I would, and so I will. CDC,  
11 for the last three years, has established  
12 mechanisms to look at the effectiveness of the  
13 vaccine each year in the United States. This  
14 year, for the first time, we are testing  
15 methods to measure the effectiveness of a  
16 vaccine during the year, at different time  
17 points during the year, and we've started that  
18 this year.

19 We're doing it in a population in  
20 the midwest that comprises people, or groups,  
21 who are recommended by the ACIP to receive  
22 annual vaccination. That's our study cohort.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 We follow these folks for medically  
2 attenuated clinic visits, really, for  
3 influenza that's diagnosed or documented by  
4 RTPCR. And their exposure history, their  
5 vaccine history, is measured or confirmed with  
6 a validated vaccine registry.

7 I won't go through the methods or  
8 the results in any detail, only to say that  
9 the population we're studying only started  
10 getting increased flu about two and a half  
11 weeks ago, or we have about two and a half  
12 weeks of data. In this two and a half weeks,  
13 they enrolled 616 patients in the study; about  
14 30 percent were flu positive, most of those  
15 were influenza A, though we don't have the  
16 subtype information yet. We do know that, in  
17 this area, H3s have predominated this year  
18 from other data.

19 Preliminary results indicate that  
20 there is some protection in this population  
21 among the influenza A viruses. And again, if  
22 that's H3 circulating, that's probably good

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 news.

2           There's no protection against  
3 influenza B viruses yet that we've seen,  
4 though a relatively small fraction of the  
5 cases have had influenza B viruses isolated  
6 from them.

7           We're continuing enrollment of the  
8 study to build up our sample size, and so that  
9 we can make our numbers more precise and more  
10 reliable.

11           The laboratory at CDC is looking at  
12 the strains from the study so we'll be able to  
13 create type and subtype specific vaccine  
14 effectiveness estimates, and we will report  
15 these data out in the next few weeks, probably  
16 as an MMWR.

17           There we go.

18           My last note is next Wednesday the  
19 ACIP will be voting on influenza vaccine  
20 recommendations for the coming year. I'll  
21 just highlight the fact that this year's  
22 discussion and the vote will be around whether

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 or not to expand influenza vaccine  
2 recommendations to children between six months  
3 and 18 years of age, and so expand to five to  
4 18 year old children -- five to 17 year old  
5 children, and whether that expansion will be  
6 done this coming season, or in the seasons to  
7 come.

8 That's all I have. Thank you very  
9 much.

10 CHAIR MODLIN: Thank you, Joe. I  
11 think we'll go on with Dr. Cox's presentation  
12 on global surveillance and then, hopefully,  
13 we'll have a little bit of time for questions  
14 on this segment right after her presentation.

15 MEMBER COX: Well, good morning,  
16 ladies and gentlemen. Because some of my  
17 slides are visually challenging, and I'm  
18 visually challenged myself, I'm going to stand  
19 over here so that I can point things out more  
20 easily.

21 First, I'm going to start out with  
22 the review of the laboratory data for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 influenza A H1N1 viruses.

2 This is a compilation of global  
3 data that was done by the WHO Secretariat  
4 based on reports from the National Influenza  
5 Centers in about 93 countries -- or actually  
6 about 120 countries around the world.

7 So you can see that, for H1N1, the  
8 U.S. had quite intense activity during the  
9 early part of the year. This is the  
10 compilation from September to January. We  
11 also have slides going through month-by-month,  
12 but that just takes too long. And there was a  
13 lot of activity in Europe, and Europe has  
14 experienced predominately H1N1 activity.

15 There was still a bit of H1N1  
16 activity in the southern hemisphere during  
17 this period, sort of at the end of their  
18 season, and China experienced very little H1N1  
19 activity compared to H3N2.

20 Okay. Now we start the data dense  
21 portion of the talk. And I'll really try to  
22 keep this as simplified as possible.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Remember, what we are looking at  
2 here, for those of you who have been here  
3 before, you're looking at the reference  
4 strains up here. These are important strains  
5 that have been used in our lab, and often in a  
6 number of other laboratories, Collaborating  
7 Center laboratories, and we have made  
8 reference, ferret antisera to these viruses by  
9 infecting ferrets.

10 Then we have our test antigens,  
11 starting here and going down.

12 We have highlighted in yellow the  
13 column here for the Solomon Islands vaccines  
14 strain that was included in this year's  
15 northern hemisphere vaccine. And so what we're  
16 looking for is a difference in titer relative  
17 to this homologous titer, that is the way that  
18 the Solomon Islands virus is inhibited by  
19 ferret serum to itself. And what we're  
20 looking for are numbers here, or the ability  
21 to inhibit antibody that are actually four-  
22 fold or greater reduced in titer. So I hope

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 that's clear to most of you.

2 So when we see these viruses that  
3 are four-fold reduced, we have taken those  
4 viruses and put them into ferrets to really  
5 try to see if it's truly an antigenic variant,  
6 or just a low reactor of some kind.

7 Now, you do get ferret-to-ferret  
8 variability. Some antigens just simply induce  
9 a better antibody response in ferrets. We  
10 don't understand the nature of that, but  
11 nevertheless, we're looking at titers relative  
12 to the homologous titer.

13 What we have seen at CDC, less  
14 dramatically than at other WHO Collaborating  
15 Centers, is that, more recently, we're seeing  
16 viruses that have four-fold and eight-fold  
17 reduced titers as compared to the homologous  
18 titer for Solomon Islands.

19 We were provided with a strain  
20 called A/Brisbane/59/07 by the Australian WHO  
21 Collaborating Center, and this antiserum to  
22 this strain seems to cover those viruses

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 better. We get higher titers here than  
2 antiserum to the current vaccine strain.

3 We also have another virus, called  
4 South Dakota/6, which is considered to be  
5 Brisbane/59-like, and it behaves similarly in  
6 our tests.

7 Now, if we just look at CDC data  
8 alone, we can see that, of the 184 viruses,  
9 H1N1 viruses that we've tested that have  
10 isolation dates between October 2007 and the  
11 current time, about 11 plus 13, or 24 percent  
12 of them have reduced titers. That wasn't  
13 terribly dramatic, from our perspective, but  
14 other WHO Collaborating Centers were seeing a  
15 bit different pattern, and have been seeing a  
16 bit different pattern for a few months. So  
17 these are data from the WHO Collaborating  
18 Center at Mill Hill in London. And here  
19 you'll see the homologous titer of 640 with  
20 the Solomon Islands vaccine strain, and you'll  
21 see that there are a lot of what we would call  
22 low reactors down here at the bottom. And

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 these are relatively recent strains, mostly  
2 from November, December and January.

3 So when they looked at antiserum,  
4 they had an antiserum against the Brisbane/59  
5 virus produced in Australia, and they saw much  
6 better reactivity here than they did here.  
7 And then they produced their own ferret  
8 antiserum, and got a similar pattern.

9 When the data were compiled from  
10 all four WHO Collaborating Centers, you can  
11 see that, if you look at the low reactors that  
12 are down eight-fold or greater, the Australia  
13 Collaborating Center was seeing a much higher  
14 proportion than we were at CDC at the time  
15 these data were compiled. They aren't the  
16 most recent data, but they are the compiled  
17 data that were available for our meeting in  
18 mid-February.

19 And also, there was a much higher  
20 proportion that were low reactors to Solomon  
21 Islands in London, as I mentioned. The other  
22 two Collaborating Centers saw lower

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 proportions.

2           Okay. So now we're moving on to  
3 the genetic data. The genetic data are used as  
4 an adjunct to our antigenic data, and they're  
5 very important because they really help us  
6 understand the relationships between the  
7 viruses that we use as our vaccine strains,  
8 and as our reference strains. And it's very  
9 important to note that sometimes you will see  
10 quite striking differences in the genetic  
11 grouping of viruses, but you do not see a  
12 difference in antigenicity. So you have to  
13 take the two different types of data together.

14       You have to look at the genetic data, and you  
15 have to look at the antigenic data together to  
16 make sense of what is actually going on.

17           Now, you just need to really focus  
18 on the colors here. You don't need to strain  
19 your eyes and try to read these names, but the  
20 most recent strains are shown in pink and  
21 purple. So we have our vaccine strain down  
22 here, Solomon Islands/3/2006 in a grouping

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that we called 2A. This group two has now  
2 split out into three groups, 2A, in which the  
3 Solomon Islands virus resides, 2B, in which  
4 the South Dakota and Brisbane viruses reside,  
5 and which comprises the majority of the  
6 currently circulating viruses, and 2C. And we  
7 do have a few egg isolates up here.

8 Now the Oseltamivir resistant  
9 viruses are all in group 2B. I have  
10 designated, using these little triangles,  
11 those viruses that are amantadine and  
12 rimantadine resistant, and they are in group  
13 2C. So the viruses, as Dr. Bresee said, that  
14 are resistant to Oseltamivir, are sensitive to  
15 Zanamivir, another neuraminidase inhibitor,  
16 and to the adamantanes, as well.

17 So I hope this gives you a bit of a  
18 reference. Once again, here's the vaccine  
19 strain, here is the WHO recommended strain,  
20 Brisbane/59/2007-like. South Dakota is  
21 another potential Brisbane-like strain, and  
22 then there's another group up here.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Okay. Here is an evolutionary tree  
2 for the neuraminidase genes. Now remember  
3 that the neuraminidase gene is the gene that  
4 most often carries resistance to the  
5 neuraminidase inhibitors, as would make sense.

6           And the viruses that are resistant  
7 to Oseltamivir are down here, and all of their  
8 neuraminidases cluster together, while their  
9 HAs form three separate groups.

10          So here's another Oseltamivir  
11 resistant virus down here. And Japan, most of  
12 the European viruses cluster here. You can  
13 see one from Norway, and one from France. And  
14 the Japanese viruses, actually, are in a  
15 little bit separate group. I think they're  
16 falling out somewhere up here.

17          Now, if we just look at the  
18 neuraminidase sequences, we can see there is a  
19 lot of diversity here. But the neuraminidase  
20 genes have fallen predominately into the group  
21 2B situation, whereas we don't see the  
22 neuraminidase of current viruses falling into

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the group where the vaccine strain is.

2 Now just -- I know that Zhiping  
3 will be covering the serologic responses, but  
4 I thought that it would be nice to put up CDC  
5 data for the pediatric serologies that we've  
6 done. All of these children are between the  
7 ages of six months and 34 months, and these  
8 children haven't been immunized before. This  
9 group is one that's been recommended for  
10 immunization and, of course, they're being  
11 immunized in greater numbers. So we really  
12 want to know how they respond to vaccine.

13 We're still looking at responses  
14 after the first dose compared to after the  
15 second dose. And then, because these children  
16 haven't been exposed to a wide variety of  
17 influenza strains before, obviously, they have  
18 responses that are really very clear cut. And  
19 so what we were able to see, and this was  
20 reflected in the data for adults and the  
21 elderly, but what we were able to see very  
22 clearly is that children who had two doses of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the Solomon Islands vaccine mounted a very  
2 robust response with the post-geometric mean  
3 titer of 202 after the second dose.

4 When we tested the same serum  
5 against the Brisbane, South Dakota and  
6 Cambodia strains, we saw much reduced titers  
7 of between 15 and 26. Those are geometric  
8 mean titers.

9 The same pattern is shown for this  
10 separate set of serum that was provided to us  
11 by FDA. Here we don't have the titers post  
12 the first dose, but we do have a nice robust  
13 antibody response after the second dose, and a  
14 clear diminution of titer to the Brisbane,  
15 South Dakota, and Cambodia strains.

16 So in summary, H1N1 viruses  
17 predominated in most countries worldwide, and  
18 caused outbreaks in some. Many of the  
19 viruses were closely related to Solomon  
20 Islands/3/2006. There were a few that were  
21 New Caledonia-like, which was the previous  
22 vaccine strain. But there really was very

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 clearly an increasing proportion of viruses  
2 that were antigenically distinct from the  
3 A/Solomon Islands vaccine strain, and more  
4 closely to A/Brisbane/59/2007.

5 The majority of the HA sequences  
6 were in clade 2B, and of course Brisbane is in  
7 clade 2B.

8 Now there was, as Joe mentioned, an  
9 increasing proportion of clade 2B  
10 neuraminidases with this particular mutation,  
11 that's been well characterized for a number of  
12 years as being a mutation that confers  
13 resistance to Oseltamivir.

14 Importantly, Oseltamivir-sensitive  
15 and Oseltamivir-resistant viruses are  
16 antigenically similar to each other, so we  
17 don't have to consider this in our vaccine  
18 strain selection.

19 So the WHO recommendations, based  
20 on data from the four Collaborating Centers,  
21 and many national influenza centers, were to  
22 change the H1N1 component of the vaccine for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the northern hemisphere, and update it to an  
2 A/Brisbane59/2007 (H1N1)-like virus.

3 We'll move right along now to H3N2  
4 viruses. This is a cumulative map of the H3N2  
5 activity globally from September to January,  
6 September 2007 to January 2008. You can see  
7 that we've had widespread outbreaks in the  
8 United States. Compared to the rest of the  
9 world, the United States has really had more  
10 H3N2 activity than any other country.

11 During this period of time, there  
12 was some residual activity in the southern  
13 hemisphere as their season wound down. And  
14 China is actually having H3N2 activity, but  
15 their season doesn't seem to be, or hasn't  
16 seemed to be quite as intense as ours.

17 Okay. Now if we look at the data.  
18 This is the test that's been done with guinea  
19 pig red blood cells, and we do see some  
20 differences when we do our H3 test with guinea  
21 pig red blood cells versus turkey red blood  
22 cells, which is the standard red blood cells

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 used.

2 Here you can see the homologous  
3 titer for the current vaccine strain.  
4 Wisconsin/67/2005, the homologous titer's  
5 quite high here, 2560. And you can see down  
6 here a number of the viruses with lower  
7 reactions, really quite markedly reduced from  
8 2560 down to 160, and 320, and so on.

9 Here in the second column we have  
10 Brisbane/10/2007. The homologous titer is  
11 640. And we can see that this antiserum covers the  
12 currently circulating viruses very well.

13 We have a number of other viruses over  
14 here. In particular, I would like to point  
15 out the Uruguay/716/2007 virus, which is  
16 Brisbane/10-like.

17 Now last year at this time, and I  
18 think this is very important, the two groups  
19 of viruses that we were looking at most  
20 closely were the Nepal/921 and Henan/147  
21 viruses. Now these were in two slightly  
22 different genetic groups. We were concerned

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 about them, but then, in fact, they didn't  
2 take off, and Brisbane-like viruses popped up  
3 after our decision had been made in February  
4 last year.

5 So in terms of our frequency data,  
6 we have tested a total of 90 H3N2 viruses.  
7 That number will be going up rapidly as we are  
8 receiving an enormous number of packages from  
9 state health departments and others. Of those  
10 90 viruses, about 82 percent are Brisbane/10-  
11 like, just a few viruses were well covered by  
12 antiserum to the Wisconsin virus, and then we  
13 have a few viruses that are lower to Brisbane.  
14 And that always happens. That's not unusual.

15 Here I've included an HI table from  
16 the laboratory in Melbourne for completeness,  
17 because I wanted to make sure that you  
18 realized that, when we make vaccine strain  
19 recommendations, we're really relying on data  
20 from around a world. In Melbourne, they get  
21 quite a few viruses from Asia, Singapore,  
22 Thailand, the Philippines, and so on.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Here is their 640 homologous titer  
2 with the Wisconsin/67 virus. And you can see  
3 that coverage here, these titers are  
4 relatively low, in the 40s. Many of these in  
5 the 40s, and some even less than 40, which is  
6 their cutoff.

7           In contrast, we have the homologous  
8 titer of 640 for the Brisbane/10 virus, and we  
9 have better coverage, much better coverage,  
10 relative to the Wisconsin, of the currently  
11 circulating viruses. Although there are, as I  
12 mentioned before, some low reactors.

13           If we look at all of the data  
14 collected as of mid-February by the four WHO  
15 Collaborating Centers, and this was compiled,  
16 as I said, by the WHO Secretariat, the  
17 majority really could be characterized as  
18 Brisbane-like, but there were low reactors,  
19 and in some WHO Collaborating Centers, there  
20 were more low reactors than others. And we  
21 don't really know the meaning of this. I  
22 think that we're going to be doing a variety

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of tests in conjunction with the other  
2 Collaborating Centers looking at different red  
3 blood cells, and a whole variety of different  
4 ways to test these viruses to understand  
5 what's actually going on.

6 Now, over recent years, we've been  
7 engaged with a group that is at Cambridge  
8 University headed by Derek Smith. And Derek,  
9 we provide all of our data to Derek, and he  
10 does what is called antigenic cartography,  
11 which is basically to say he uses some number  
12 crunching programs that take our HI tables,  
13 and reduce them to a visual display that's  
14 actually much easier to understand than the  
15 reams and reams of paper, and hundreds and  
16 hundreds of numbers that we have to look at.  
17 It's not to say that we don't get exactly the  
18 same gestalt that he gets, that he presents by  
19 looking at all these tables every week, but  
20 this is a nice way to display what's going on.

21 So you'll remember we had a large  
22 epidemic caused by the Sydney/97 virus, the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Wyoming/303 vaccine strain is shown here, and  
2 you can see that there are some viruses  
3 clustering around there in the light,  
4 uncolored circles.

5 Here's the New York/5504, and  
6 here's Wisconsin virus here. And we've got a  
7 lot of scatter of the current viruses out here  
8 when they're plotted in this way. And here's  
9 the Brisbane/7 virus. So these viruses are  
10 closer to the Brisbane/7, but you do see these  
11 outliers. And we're trying to, as I  
12 mentioned, trying to figure out what's going  
13 on.

14 I just have one more slide. These  
15 are relatively few data points, but again, the  
16 most recent viruses were closer to the  
17 Brisbane/10 than to the Wisconsin virus.

18 Okay. I think that my slides may  
19 be -- okay. If we now move on to the sequence  
20 data, you'll see right along here that you  
21 have a lot of viruses that are in what we are  
22 calling the Brisbane/10 group, or Brisbane/10

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 lineage. I'd like to point out that the  
2 viruses that we're really concentrating on as  
3 potential emergent viruses last year are down  
4 here at the bottom of the dendrogram, and we  
5 have seen only one virus in recent time that  
6 could be put in that group, and that was a  
7 virus isolated in September from  
8 Massachusetts.

9 There is, as you can see, quite a  
10 bit of genetic variability, as pointed out by  
11 these amino acid changes, that are key in  
12 terms of distinguishing these different nodes  
13 on the dendrogram.

14 What I would like to point out is  
15 that the Brisbane/10 virus is here. It's  
16 actually a February 2007 isolate that wasn't  
17 on our radar screen last year during vaccine  
18 strain selection. But clearly, there are some  
19 changes that have occurred that are common to  
20 all of these viruses, and then there are some  
21 individual differences among these strains.

22 I should point out that all of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 viruses that have the hatch marks after them  
2 or the pound signs after them are egg  
3 isolates. And in contrast to what we've seen  
4 for H1N1 viruses, we find H3N2 viruses very  
5 difficult to propagate in eggs. And so we  
6 have to go first into kidney cells, which an  
7 acceptable substrate, and then pass on into  
8 eggs.

9 So we have the Uruguay egg isolate  
10 here, and it's considered to be Brisbane/10-  
11 like.

12 I'll move on to the neuraminidase  
13 genes. We see exactly the same pattern for  
14 neuraminidase genes. There are a number of  
15 changes that occurred, and are all present in  
16 viruses within the Brisbane/10 lineage. Here  
17 are the Brisbane/10 isolates, a whole variety  
18 of high growth reassortants, as well as the  
19 Brisbane/10 egg isolate.

20 I want to note that, again, the  
21 neuraminidases of the older groups, the Nepal  
22 lineage groups are down here, and I forgot to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 mention, here there is one group that we're  
2 keeping a very close eye on, and we're calling  
3 that the British Columbia lineage, because it  
4 does have a number of changes in antibody  
5 combining sites that we're looking at. But  
6 these viruses really haven't taken off. But  
7 nevertheless, we do have an antiserum prepared  
8 to viruses in this group, and we're trying to  
9 obtain an egg isolate for this group for the  
10 future, and we will watch this very carefully.

11 Now once again, I'm going to show  
12 the antibody responses of children who were  
13 vaccinated with the Wisconsin vaccine strain.

14 And once again, we see that we don't get a  
15 really dramatic rise after the first dose of  
16 vaccine, but after the second dose of vaccine,  
17 we have a post-vaccine geometric mean titer of  
18 76 for the vaccine strain itself, as compared  
19 with less than 50 percent of that, or 35 to  
20 the Brisbane/10 strain, and only 15 to the  
21 Uruguay strain. And that is true. There is  
22 at least a 50 percent reduction in post-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 vaccine geometric mean titers for the more  
2 recently circulating strains.

3 This year, we decided we really  
4 needed to move forward and do  
5 microneutralization tests on as many of the  
6 sera as we possibly could. And here I have a  
7 table that was done using serum from two adult  
8 populations, one from Japan, and one from the  
9 U.S.A. If you we look at the panel for the  
10 U.S., we see that we had a nice -- there was  
11 actually quite a bit of antibody prior to  
12 vaccination with the GMT of 123. But there  
13 was a very nice robust response post-  
14 vaccination, that titer went up to 854.

15 In contrast, when we looked at the  
16 Brisbane/10 egg isolate, we saw about -- well,  
17 less than a third of the post-vaccine  
18 geometric mean titer that was obtained with  
19 the vaccine strain. So there were reductions.

20 Interestingly, when we looked at  
21 some of the high growth reassortants, we could  
22 see in particular that the Brisbane/X171

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reacted a little bit differently than the  
2 Brisbane/171A. And there was a higher titer,  
3 and it looked a bit more like the Wisconsin  
4 virus.

5 We're continuing to look at changes  
6 in the viruses themselves for all the high  
7 growth reassortants, and really analyze which  
8 of these high growth reassortants are most  
9 acceptable for vaccine production.

10 So the WHO recommendations were to  
11 update the strain to A/Brisbane/10/2007/H3N2-  
12 like virus.

13 Influenza B viruses circulated in  
14 China and Hong Kong, and not very much in  
15 Europe, circulated in the U.S., and I think  
16 this a bit overstates. This, as I said, was  
17 put together by the WHO Secretariat, and I  
18 think it a bit overstates the extent of  
19 influenza B activity that we've had, although  
20 there have been some localized outbreaks.

21 You'll remember that influenza B  
22 viruses are divided into two separate

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 lineages, both by their antigenic  
2 reactivities, and by their genetic patterns.  
3 And one of our major problems is that these  
4 two lineages of influenza B viruses have been  
5 co-circulating in the world for a number of  
6 years, and sometimes they alternate, sometimes  
7 we have several years in a row where we don't  
8 see, for example, B/Victoria viruses. We had  
9 almost a whole decade where B/Victoria viruses  
10 circulated only in Asia. But right now we do  
11 have both groups circulating globally.

12 The majority of the viruses that  
13 have been examined this year are in the  
14 Yamagata lineage, which is outlined here by  
15 the yellow color, but we do see a few viruses  
16 that are of the B/Victoria lineage outlined  
17 here in B in green, and you'll remember our  
18 previous vaccine recommendation was  
19 A/Malaysia/2004-like, and we see a bit of  
20 antigenic drift there, although our Ohio serum  
21 seems to cover a bit better, and they're  
22 considered like each other.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Now if we concentrate on the  
2 Yamagata lineage viruses, the predominate  
3 lineage globally, we can see that we have this  
4 Florida/4/2006 strain that we've had in the  
5 lab for a while, and we've actually sent it to  
6 all the other WHO Collaborating Centers and  
7 the vaccine manufacturers. And these two  
8 strains here, Florida/4 and Brisbane/3, just  
9 to confuse everyone even more, we have another  
10 Brisbane strain, were used in vaccine  
11 manufacture for the southern hemisphere.

12           So if you'll recall, the southern  
13 hemisphere recommendations differed from our  
14 northern hemisphere recommendations by two  
15 strains, and these are the two strains that  
16 were used in vaccine manufacture.

17           So if we look at the CDC data, we  
18 tested a total of 97 influenza B viruses. The  
19 majority were Florida/4-like. We did have  
20 some that were in the Victoria lineage, and  
21 they were mainly Ohio-like.

22           This may be difficult for you to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 see, but I did want to include a table from  
2 one of the other WHO Collaborating Centers,  
3 and unfortunately, I just was able to cut and  
4 paste, and couldn't improve the projectability  
5 of this particular slide. But here you can  
6 see we have the Florida/4 antiserum, and it is  
7 covering these strains that are in the  
8 Yamagata lineage very well. So I think that's  
9 the main message there.

10 So if we look at the compilation of  
11 data, we can see that the majority of the  
12 viruses in all of the four WHO Collaborating  
13 Centers were in the Yamagata lineage.  
14 Actually, Japan had very few influenza B  
15 viruses to look at. And so 84 percent overall  
16 were Yamagata lineage viruses, and 16 percent  
17 were Victoria.

18 So here we go with the evolutionary  
19 relationships among the HAs of Yamagata  
20 lineage viruses, and we have a bit of a  
21 complex picture here. We have two groups of  
22 viruses. The Florida/4 is here. Many of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 more recent viruses are here, but we can't  
2 detect antigenic differences between these two  
3 groups. And it's not too surprising, there  
4 aren't that many changes between them.

5 And just to be complete, although I  
6 don't think it has much bearing here, we have  
7 an evolutionary tree for the B/Victoria  
8 lineage HAs. And the most recent viruses are  
9 showing up down here. Here is the Malaysia  
10 vaccine strain, and I don't really think  
11 there's a lot more to say about that.

12 Okay. Now for the neuraminidase  
13 genes. All of the influenza B viruses that  
14 are circulating, whether they are of Victoria  
15 lineage or Yamagata lineage HA, contain  
16 Yamagata lineage neuraminidases. But there's  
17 been a great deal of diversity that's  
18 occurred, and you can still separate them out.

19 So if you have a Victoria virus, in spite of  
20 the fact that its neuraminidase originally  
21 came from a Yamagata lineage precursor, you  
22 can tell where it should go on the tree unless

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there's been reassortant. And we haven't seen  
2 reassortment among the viruses that we've been  
3 looking at.

4 Here, for your reference, is the  
5 B/Brisbane strain, and here is the B/Florida/4  
6 strain. So these are the two Florida/4-like  
7 strains that were used for vaccine production  
8 in the southern hemisphere.

9 Again, the pediatric serologic data  
10 are really quite clear. When you immunize  
11 children, young children, with the B/Malaysia  
12 strain, which is on the Victoria lineage, you  
13 get a nice robust response post the second  
14 dose, and you have post-vaccine geometric mean  
15 titers of 55 and 58 for the two Victoria  
16 lineage viruses. But for viruses in the  
17 Yamagata lineage, you do not see that robust  
18 response, and you only have post second dose  
19 vaccine geometric mean titers of nine,10 and  
20 six here for some of the circulating strains.

21 The same is true for the serum  
22 panel provided to us by FDA.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And we've noted this in children.  
2           It's not true in adults, however, but we've  
3           noted this in children before that you get  
4           very clear delineation between the antibody  
5           responses to the two different lineages of  
6           influenza B viruses, whereas, in adults who  
7           have been exposed to both lineages of viruses,  
8           you do see a bump in titer to viruses on the  
9           other lineage.

10           So, summary of influenza B.  
11           Influenza B outbreaks were reported in several  
12           countries. Viruses of both the lineages were  
13           reported in many countries, but Yamagata  
14           lineage viruses predominated.

15           For the Vic lineage minority group,  
16           most were related to Malaysia or the Ohio.  
17           However, most of the recent B/Yamagata lineage  
18           viruses were antigenically similar to  
19           B/Florida/4, and the northern hemisphere  
20           vaccine stimulated HA antibodies that were  
21           similar in titer. And I guess I won't go  
22           through this point because, actually, Zhiping

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 will be covering that later.

2 So WHO recommended that the vaccine  
3 be updated to include a B/Florida/4/2006-like  
4 virus.

5 Okay. So I will stop there. And  
6 if there are any questions, I will be happy to  
7 answer them.

8 CHAIR MODLIN: Yes. Great. Thank  
9 you, Nancy.

10 Let me ask if there are questions  
11 for either Dr. Cox or Dr. Bresee regarding  
12 their presentations. And we'll start with  
13 Members of the Committee. Melinda?

14 MEMBER WHARTON: Nancy, that was  
15 terrific.

16 Has there been any discussion at  
17 WHO about potentially having a quadrivalent  
18 pediatric vaccine that included both the  
19 lineages? I know this is something that this  
20 Committee worries about every year, and trying  
21 to figure out how one keeps the conversation  
22 in sync, given the global nature of influenza

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 vaccine production.

2 MEMBER COX: There really has not  
3 been extensive discussion at WHO. As you  
4 recall, on a couple of occasions, WHO  
5 recommended either a B/Victoria lineage or a  
6 B/Yamagata lineage virus, depending on the  
7 epidemiology of the country. So national  
8 authorities could really choose. But I think  
9 that WHO's focus is really on making  
10 recommendations that are generally applicable,  
11 and it would be left to national authorities  
12 to decide if they wanted to included two B  
13 strains.

14 On one occasion in the past, the  
15 Netherlands actually did include two B strains  
16 in their vaccine, and they looked at responses  
17 to both lineages of B viruses, and found good  
18 responses. But that's the only situation I  
19 know where a national authority has decided to  
20 go ahead and include two B strains.

21 CHAIR MODLIN: Dr. Couch?

22 MEMBER COUCH: Nancy, a couple of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 technical questions, just to help my  
2 understanding, because I'm not a gene jockey.

3 But I was beginning to assume that the  
4 genetic data is complementary, as you've said,  
5 to the ferret immuno relationship data. And  
6 how tight is that relationship, is my  
7 question? In other words, are all 2B strains  
8 react the same with ferret sera, and 2C  
9 strains react differently, or how do they  
10 relate to each other in that respect?

11 MEMBER COX: No, unfortunately, and  
12 many people have suggested that we just go to  
13 sequencing to do vaccine strain selection, and  
14 frankly, it would save us a lot of work. But  
15 the problem is that sometimes you have two  
16 genetically quite distinct groups, but they  
17 react similarly.

18 Alternatively, you can have one  
19 single amino acid change, and the rest of the  
20 gene is the same, and that can cause quite a  
21 distinct antibody change, change in antibody  
22 reaction.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So there is generally concordance,  
2 but sometimes, when you think you should be  
3 able to detect antigenic difference, you do  
4 not, and sometimes when you wouldn't expect  
5 one, you do see it.

6           So, but we're looking for  
7 reassortment, we're looking for low reactors,  
8 and do they cluster together. And what we're  
9 seeing now is that the low reactors tend to be  
10 sprinkled through the evolutionary tree, and  
11 they're not clustering together, indicating  
12 that there may be an issue of avidity, or  
13 glycosylation, or other issues that's actually  
14 impacting the reactivity that we see.

15           MEMBER COUCH: You prompt me to go  
16 ahead with my question, then, is that, how do  
17 we use that for our selection strains? How do  
18 we use the genetic data, then, to make our  
19 strain selections?

20           MEMBER COX: Okay. The genetic  
21 data are actually extremely useful. First of  
22 all, the genetic data can tell us very, very

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 quickly whether we have resistant viruses, so  
2 that's a public health issue, not a vaccine  
3 strain selection issue, but it can tell us if  
4 certain amino acid changes are having an  
5 impact on the antigenicity. And what we're  
6 often looking for is a pattern of what we call  
7 signature changes that absolutely confer a  
8 difference in antigenic pattern. So many  
9 times in the past we've been able to say,  
10 these are the signature changes, and this is  
11 the antigenic pattern that we expect to see  
12 when any virus has those particular signature  
13 changes.

14 Now what it looks like to me is  
15 that there is quite a bit of sputtering around  
16 that's going on, both with the H3s, and with  
17 the H1s. The differences with Bs are not so  
18 dramatic, and have a lot more to do with  
19 glycosylation right at the tip of the  
20 molecule. But it looks to me like we're in  
21 one of these periods where the virus hasn't  
22 quite decided, if you want to put it that way,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 where the virus is looking for the next path  
2 forward. Now that puts us in a very difficult  
3 position, because we've had B/Brisbane-like  
4 strains circulating, but there is no clear  
5 emerging new variant, there's just -- if I  
6 could go back to that, I won't, but if you  
7 look at the evolutionary tree, you'll see that  
8 there's quite a bit of amino acid variation  
9 within that Brisbane/10 group, but you can't  
10 say, boom, that's the one that's going to go.

11 MEMBER COUCH: Okay.

12 CHAIR MODLIN: And Nancy,  
13 presumably you sequence the entire HA or  
14 neuraminidase gene, I would guess?

15 MEMBER COX: Correct.

16 CHAIR MODLIN: And so that there's  
17 going to be parts of that gene that don't code  
18 for antibody binding sites, and some that do.

19 Would it help if you were to  
20 shorten that to a degree with the sequencing,  
21 would it in any way -- I was getting at Bob's  
22 question, is it more likely to predict --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER COUCH: You don't do the  
2 whole sequence.

3 MEMBER COX: We actually do.

4 MEMBER COUCH: I didn't know that.

5 MEMBER COX: And I don't know if we  
6 can go to my supplementary slides. One of the  
7 useful things that we can do is to actually  
8 plot where the changes are on the three  
9 dimensional structure, and we know a lot about  
10 antibody combining sites, and receptor binding  
11 sites, and so on.

12 We need to go back. Okay.

13 So what we've been concentrating a  
14 lot on is is to look at where the changes are  
15 occurring between the cell grown isolate, and  
16 an egg grown isolate. And then where the  
17 changes occur when you make the high grow  
18 reassortants, and really trying to understand  
19 what's going on around the receptor binding  
20 site, or the H3 viruses. Because we believe  
21 there are changes in the receptor binding  
22 site, perhaps subtle changes in the shape of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the receptor binding site.

2 So the most interesting thing is to  
3 actually plot on the three dimensional  
4 structure, and this is just a monomer of the  
5 trimer shown here with a space filling model.

6 And you see that, right at the receptor  
7 binding pocket, you have a change, and this is  
8 a known egg adapted change. And every single  
9 H3 virus that we managed to get out of eggs,  
10 or kidney cells, and then eggs, after putting  
11 in hundreds -- literally hundreds of clinical  
12 isolates, has one or more changes around the  
13 receptor binding pocket that enable it to  
14 grow.

15 And then what we have done is  
16 looked at the different Brisbane hydro 3  
17 assortants, and plotted the changes there.  
18 And I won't go through this in detail unless  
19 we need to.

20 And then we've looked at the -- you  
21 know, from the top of the molecule, we've seen  
22 that a number of the hydro 3 assortants

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 actually have a deletion right here at the top  
2 of the molecule. You're looking down at the  
3 top, the head of the trimer. And then here's  
4 the receptor binding pocket, and we have  
5 changes there.

6           Anyway, so it's really quite  
7 informative to see precisely where those  
8 changes are, because your antibody combining  
9 sites are not contiguous, they're  
10 conformational.

11           Does that help at all, or is that  
12 more confusing?

13           CHAIR MODLIN: Very much so.

14           Jack?

15           MEMBER STAPLETON: So would it be --  
16 I mean I think what you're saying, for Bob,  
17 perhaps, to clarify for Bob, is that, in  
18 addition to those sites, you can have  
19 mutations elsewhere: the change of  
20 confirmation, the antibody binding sites, or  
21 the receptor. And at this point, no clear  
22 patterns emerge in any of those sites.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER COX: That's right.

2 CHAIR MODLIN: Other questions?  
3 Ted Eickhoff?

4 MEMBER EICKHOFF: Nancy, could you  
5 comment a little bit further on the Microneut  
6 tests? You've avoided doing a direct  
7 comparison of Microneut and HI. But do they  
8 track generally in parallel? Is there a  
9 Microneut titer level that you can equate in  
10 any way with protection, in the way we use one  
11 to 40 as a general cutoff for HI as  
12 protection, even though it's far from  
13 absolute?

14 MEMBER COX: Yes. We're actually  
15 doing a lot of that work in Jackie Katz' lab  
16 at CDC. She has been working very hard over  
17 the years to do correlations between Microneut  
18 and HI, both for H5 and for H3. And, of  
19 course, for H5 you really can't detect  
20 antibody in the serum of infected individuals  
21 using a standard hemagglutination and a vision  
22 test. You have to use, of course, red blood

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cells and there are a lot of complications.

2 And there's been an international  
3 study and an ongoing study to try to  
4 standardize the microneutralization assay  
5 because so many different labs use totally  
6 different techniques. And so there's an  
7 ongoing effort to standardize Microneut and to  
8 really look at a correlation.

9 Now for H5 what you see is about a  
10 twofold higher titer for H5 viruses than you  
11 do using the HI tests. So Microneuts are  
12 about twofold higher. They're always more  
13 sensitive for detecting antibody.

14 And I don't think we really are  
15 able right now to say that a 1 to 40 in HI is  
16 equivalent to a 1 to 160 or a 1 to 80 for the  
17 H3s. But that work is ongoing.

18 CHAIR MODLIN: Further questions?

19 Let me just ask if there are any  
20 members -- yes, Bruce Gellin?

21 MEMBER GELLIN: We struggle with  
22 this every year and, in fact, the collection

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of presentations really helps to put it  
2 together. Jerry in his, he commented about  
3 where we were a year ago and talked about at  
4 this point in time things have not emerged.  
5 Joe told us about surveillance, at least in  
6 the United States and things are just picking  
7 up. So you're somewhat hamstrung by the  
8 relatively limited disease activity and the  
9 corresponding surveillance that goes with it.

10 I was just trying to add up what  
11 the total number of subtyped isolates are in  
12 the WHO Collaborating Centers. It's in the  
13 hundreds, maybe, if you look at each one. Are  
14 we looking at about the same number of  
15 isolates now as we are typically? And then  
16 it's also a question of what the disease  
17 activity was in other countries. I just  
18 don't know whether or not this is -- we're in  
19 the place where we always are or if maybe  
20 we're behind the curve because the season  
21 started relatively slowly.

22 MEMBER COX: That's for that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 question, Bruce.

2 I think for the United States we're  
3 a little bit behind the curve because our  
4 season did start slowly. We certainly have  
5 more H1N1 viruses to look at than we've had  
6 for a long time because H1N1 activity has been  
7 relatively sporadic over the past few years.  
8 Well, there were certain countries that were  
9 effected, but globally we didn't have that  
10 many H1N1 isolates.

11 So I think we're behind the curve  
12 with respect to H3/N2s. We would have had  
13 more H3/N2s to look at at this time last year.

14 But, you know, each year is different and the  
15 total number is probably about the same.

16 And, of course, one of the  
17 difficulties is that there is a lag time  
18 between the time the patient becomes ill and  
19 the time that we actually do the  
20 characterization. And, you know, all of the  
21 various steps and how do we speed that up? We  
22 keep trying. We send out the message get the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 isolates to us or the clinical materials to us  
2 ASAP.

3 And we've had an overwhelmingly  
4 positive response from the U.S. labs this year  
5 to the point that we have boxes and boxes and  
6 stacks and stacks of things to do. But they  
7 just arrived last week.

8 MEMBER GELLIN: A corollary  
9 question is, you know this reminds me a lot of  
10 watching a Polaroid -- if they still make  
11 those -- develop. Where, you know at some  
12 point you can actually see what it's going to  
13 turn into. And I guess the question then is  
14 if you had more time, what's the best date to  
15 be looking at? I mean, do you need to buy  
16 another month? And I know that you can't  
17 answer this specifically and it varies every  
18 year, but it's a question of sort of when  
19 might you have more confidence of what that  
20 picture's going to look at as you get closer  
21 to the coming season?

22 MEMBER COX: Well it's, you know,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it's this tension between wanting to have as  
2 much data as you possibly could and you  
3 probably would have a better picture by the  
4 end of March, or certainly by the end of April  
5 you'd have a much better picture. But we  
6 really can't wait until then to start vaccine  
7 manufacture. So it's this tension between the  
8 need to produce vaccine on a given schedule  
9 and the need to make a decision so that that  
10 can happen.

11 So in an ideal world, I suppose two  
12 more months would be wonderful. But we don't  
13 have that time.

14 MEMBER GELLIN: I'll bring this up  
15 again when Tony comes about the other side,  
16 the manufacturing end of this.

17 So, thank you.

18 CHAIR MODLIN: All right. Dr.  
19 Self?

20 MEMBER SELF: Well, I'm struggling  
21 with trying to integrate the space and the  
22 time components. The data presented here are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pretty large grain, you know countries, big  
2 chunks of time.

3 But it strikes me that last year  
4 certainly viruses were moving a lot faster  
5 than the sort of granularity that you're  
6 describing here. And there's a lot of  
7 variation it seems from Australia to the U.K.  
8 to the CDC and they're chucked in time. Do  
9 you have anything that tries to separate space  
10 and time and gives a little finer grain look  
11 at those two components? Because that's the  
12 place where I have the most problems?

13 MEMBER COX: I would be up here for  
14 hours, and I could be. But we can look at  
15 genetic variation by month, anagenetic  
16 variation by month; we can look at all of  
17 these things by country and so on and so  
18 forth. But you get lost in the data if you  
19 have only a few hours to look at it.

20 So the bottom line is I think that,  
21 you know, I'm always open to different ways of  
22 presenting the data but I have to give this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 Committee an overview. And I think that  
2 that's part of the frustration of it. I mean,  
3 we have reams and reams and reams of data, and  
4 a lot more sequence data but it just won't  
5 show up on a slide and it won't make sense.  
6 So we really try to focus on what we think  
7 will help the Committee understand.

8 And I'm not sure exactly what kind  
9 of granularity would really help at this  
10 point.

11 MEMBER SELF: Well, it's not a  
12 question I can answer because I haven't worked  
13 with the data. I would suggest that the more  
14 genetic data is probably not what we need, but  
15 to see some time trends in the antigenicity  
16 data by country might be useful, and I think  
17 that might be done fairly simply that wouldn't  
18 take hours and hours to do.

19 MEMBER COX: Sure.

20 MEMBER SELF: But it's a question  
21 that we can't answer here. Maybe it's not so  
22 much a question that I'm posing, but a plea

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 for a little better statistical summary in  
2 terms of space and time with these data.

3 MEMBER COX: Okay. I can tell you  
4 that for example in the southern hemisphere  
5 they were seeing low reactors to Solomon  
6 Islands last when we made the recommendations  
7 for the southern hemisphere last October. So  
8 they had H1N1 viruses, they were already  
9 seeing low reactors. We weren't.

10 There's variation from ferret serum  
11 to ferret serum that also has to be taken into  
12 consideration. And some of the centers have a  
13 lot more difficulty obtaining ferrets than we  
14 do, so they don't put so many viruses into  
15 ferrets, and they're much more limited where  
16 we can really do a lot more ferret work.

17 So what I would say is that there  
18 are definitely time trends that I can describe  
19 that we knew even last year at this time that  
20 there were low reactors to Wisconsin. We  
21 didn't have a good alternative. Brisbane/10  
22 emerged in February and the viruses have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 generally speaking been well covered by the  
2 Brisbane serum.

3           What I think is more important than  
4 sort of kinds of time trends that you're  
5 talking about is to look at where the low  
6 reactors actually fall on the tree. So you  
7 want to know, okay, if there's an increasing  
8 proportion of low reactors, where are they,  
9 can we correlate that reactivity pattern with  
10 something very concrete like the sequence?  
11 And if we can, then that really tells us  
12 something about an emerging new group.  
13 However, in my slides the low reactors are  
14 scattered throughout the tree and that tells  
15 us that there's really not a temporal or  
16 geographic trend emerging within the low  
17 reactors.

18           CHAIR MODLIN: Bob?

19           MEMBER COUCH: To keep this  
20 discussion going.

21           CHAIR MODLIN: Well, I want to keep  
22 us on time, but if it's an important question,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 then yes.

2 MEMBER COUCH: Well, no, I don't  
3 know if it's an important question. Just a  
4 comment for Dr. Self -- for both. That I've  
5 been on this Committee, been doing this for a  
6 long time. And you always try to reduce the  
7 decisions to a scientific basis as possible.  
8 And it reminded me of one time in the past we  
9 had a statistician on the Committee who wanted  
10 it reduced to numbers. And there's too much  
11 art and too much to be considered in this to  
12 make it that simplified.

13 And so we always end up with a best  
14 guess. And we ought to appreciate that that's  
15 what we are doing, but still try to make that  
16 a scientifically a best guess as possible.  
17 And always try to keep learning, despite the  
18 fact that I've done this a long time.

19 Now what I did to try and teach  
20 myself something I'll pass along to you. I  
21 went back to last year's data that we had here  
22 and asked myself why did you miss, you see.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Because why did we not pick -- we talked about  
2 Nepal, remember. And that was based on the  
3 serologic data that we had last year. And we  
4 were concerned about H3. There were a lot of  
5 us on the Committee that were concerned about  
6 sticking with Wisconsin for a subsequent year.

7 And so I went back and looked at  
8 that data again. And what I came out of that  
9 one with was a feeling was that the virus was  
10 there and in what we looked at last year, and  
11 it was Canada. It was a Canada isolate.  
12 Well, you know, we've had isolates from  
13 Thailand here and so forth. So what do we do  
14 with a single isolate?

15 Well the missing data the last year  
16 was the outbreak data in Canada to go with  
17 those isolates, and we did not have that. And  
18 I thought that would straighten it out for me  
19 if we had outbreaks with a new virus in  
20 Canada, then that would point us in a  
21 direction, you know, to move away from  
22 Wisconsin.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And the WHO data which was sent to  
2 us that time says there were outbreaks in  
3 Canada. And, you see, we didn't have that  
4 data here. And if we're missing something now  
5 -- we're not missing, but if we don't have an  
6 adequate amount of information now, I would  
7 make the plea for it being epidemiologic data.

8           We've got a lot of virologic data.

9           Just huge amounts, as you see. For a while  
10 we dealt without pediatric data, which  
11 everybody thought was crucial. Now we're  
12 getting that routinely again.

13           I think we're not getting the  
14 detailed epidemiologic data we want. And even  
15 the WHO summaries just say quickly it occurred  
16 in this country, that country and that -- that  
17 doesn't help you. I mean, we got a isolate in  
18 Thailand. So what? We got an isolate in  
19 Nepal. If Nepal didn't have any outbreaks and  
20 there was no spread and there was no problem  
21 with the virus.

22           So my plea would be for more and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 better epidemiologic data to feed into these  
2 decisions each year. And that's the best I  
3 could do for why we missed last year, and  
4 might have actually been able to move forward  
5 with that correction. On the other hand now,  
6 you also have to remember as was pointed out  
7 by Jerry, where it was too late. Things are  
8 already in the pipeline. Industry had already  
9 committed to Wisconsin and the reagents and  
10 all that sort of thing. So there's so many  
11 things that hamstring you here with even what  
12 you would like to do. But we would have  
13 pinpointed that out, I think.

14 CHAIR MODLIN: Bob, those are all  
15 good points. I don't want to prolong this, but  
16 I want to do point out that many, many, many  
17 countries don't have the public health  
18 infrastructures to provide the data on a  
19 timely basis like we would like to have it,  
20 which is often a problem as well. So we're  
21 hearing about this much after the effect.

22 MEMBER COUCH: Yes. The alternative

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to that, as best I can tell, now we're all  
2 aware the alternative of that would be that  
3 you get a whole set of isolates from one  
4 location, even if they really don't know what  
5 went on epidemiologically. That's the  
6 surrogate, hopefully, for an epidemiologic  
7 outbreak in those countries that don't know  
8 that sort of thing.

9 CHAIR MODLIN: Thank you.

10 I think we do need to move on.  
11 Nancy, thank you very much both to you and Joe  
12 for a very detailed and, obviously,  
13 informative presentation.

14 Our next speakers will be Drs.  
15 Angela Owens and Thomas Gibbons, who will be  
16 talking about giving us a vaccine  
17 effectiveness report.

18 DR. OWENS: Hello. I'm Angela  
19 Owens, and these are my colleagues, Dr. Tom  
20 Gibbons and Dr. Chris Myers. I'd also like to  
21 point out there are other people who are  
22 involved in this presentation, and that's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 Jason Garner and Mr. Anthony Hocksworth.

2 We're going to describe the data  
3 from the DoD Global Laboratory Based Influenza  
4 Surveillance Program.

5 And just a little history for you  
6 all who do not know about the seasonal  
7 influenza and DoD. There are two main lab-  
8 based components to monitor seasonal influenza  
9 in DoD. The Sentinel site surveillance takes  
10 place at DoD military sites worldwide. There  
11 are also sites in countries where  
12 collaboration efforts take place with DoD  
13 overseas research labs such as Thailand,  
14 Nepal, AFRIMS is one of them, and it's Armed  
15 Forces Research Institute for Medical  
16 Sciences, among others.

17 A second component is the  
18 population-based component, and that takes  
19 place at mainly at the DoD recruit training  
20 sites and also Navy ships and the Board of  
21 Health surveillance. And both maps actually  
22 show the different sites. The map to the left

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 shows the eight recruit training sites and the  
2 map to the right to the right shows the  
3 Sentinel sites.

4 As far as the background for our  
5 collection methods, we request the sites to  
6 collect specimens from patients meeting the  
7 influenza-like illness case definition and  
8 within 72 hours of onset of illness.

9 Along with this we request  
10 questionnaires to be completed. And here's an  
11 example of one. It includes the patient's  
12 history: travel history, vaccination history,  
13 symptom history.

14 Although we collect vaccine data  
15 from the DoD, our beneficiaries, the  
16 dependents the children, don't always have a  
17 good vaccination status. So this is a good  
18 secondary option.

19 Once we receive the specimens they  
20 go through RTPCR for universal A and influenza  
21 B and we do viral culture on all of our  
22 specimens and they culture for a panel of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 respiratory viruses.

2 All influenza isolates are subtyped  
3 and sequenced, and the sequence information is  
4 shared with CDC.

5 This is this season's data up to 19  
6 February. As you can see, the last bar is not  
7 a representation of that week because the week  
8 was just last week. We're still getting  
9 specimens in this week as I speak. So that's  
10 bar going to exceed. You can see there's a  
11 definite peak.

12 In the beginning of the season  
13 we've seen a lot of H1s and toward the end of  
14 the season, right now we're seeing H3s. About  
15 23 percent of our specimens are positive for  
16 influenza at this time. And this graph only  
17 shows positive viral results.

18 As far as vaccine effectiveness, we  
19 can describe that in our recruit populations.

20 We describe vaccine coverage in our Sentinel  
21 sites. You can see the period of review is  
22 this season, although for the recruits because

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of their sessioning, it takes place in August  
2 -- August to now.

3 The populations vary. In the  
4 recruits it will be population-based  
5 surveillance, and that will include the  
6 vaccine effectiveness. And for the active  
7 duty members and DoD beneficiaries it would be  
8 the coverage.

9 Our outcome in lab confirmed  
10 influenza, and we identify those patients  
11 covered by the vaccine if they were vaccinated  
12 greater than 14 days prior to the clinic  
13 visit.

14 So by eliminating those non-DoD  
15 beneficiaries we have 2,570 specimens, of  
16 which 21.9 percent were positive for flu, 36  
17 percent had an identified vaccination status.

18 Again, the reason why the low percentage is  
19 because our population includes DoD  
20 beneficiaries which is hard to track the  
21 vaccination status.

22 Seventy-seven percent were

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 identified as covered by the vaccine, also  
2 known as potentially vaccine breakthrough.  
3 And although we have a list of breakdown of  
4 vaccine type, just know we're dealing with  
5 military bases. These populations don't  
6 necessarily have an option to choose which  
7 type of vaccine they receive. It's what the  
8 base has, other than the recommendations.

9 This particular graph was those  
10 vaccinated patients who had influenza by the  
11 week that it was collected. The majority were  
12 influenza A, and of those each one was  
13 identified.

14 So for the population based data  
15 surveillance this would be the vaccine  
16 effecting this data. 205 had live confirmed  
17 influenza cases. Now that's of all the season  
18 of all of the recruits. Twenty-nine percent  
19 were identified as A/H1, 36 percent were  
20 identified as H3 and we still have pending  
21 types for 35 percent because they were the  
22 recent weeks collected.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   As you can see this graph  
2 identifies those vaccinated and those  
3 unvaccinated.

4                   Here's the calculation that NHRC,  
5 which is the Naval Health Research Center,  
6 used to identify vaccine effectiveness. They  
7 only considered periods when all trainees on  
8 the base were vaccinated. All the trainees  
9 get vaccinated upon the sessioning. And at any  
10 given time they consider about 25 percent of  
11 the population not vaccinated because of the  
12 14 days that it takes.

13                   For the previous years they've had  
14 estimates anywhere between 86 and 94 percent  
15 of vaccine effectiveness. And this year they  
16 have 85 percent vaccine effectiveness based on  
17 the 102 lab confirmed cases that were included  
18 in the analysis. Most of those were actually  
19 H1, and then you see also the H3s or the  
20 Brisbane strain virus.

21                   So based on NHRC's population-based  
22 survey elements among the recruits the overall

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 vaccine effectiveness remained strong among  
2 basic trainees, but when compared to the  
3 previous four years it's on the low end,  
4 because it's 85 percent. It's reduced  
5 effectiveness against influenza A/H1 subtype.

6 Now as far as the sequencing goes,  
7 that's where Dr. Gibbons and Dr. Myers will  
8 describe a little more information about the  
9 sequences of these since this only describes  
10 the subtypes.

11 MAJOR GIBBONS: I'll ask Andy to  
12 continue to drive, and I'll just give what's a  
13 quick snapshot of the HA1 hemagglutinin and  
14 phylogenetic analysis.

15 First of our influenza B field  
16 isolates and our lead molecular biologist  
17 Jason Garner prepared these slides for us.  
18 For the B isolates they include all of the  
19 specimens identified as influenza B. For the  
20 H3 and H1 he attempted to give a  
21 representation using both genetic and  
22 geographic data. In other words, to fit it on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a single slide he would keep the same picture  
2 but maybe omit some sequences instead of  
3 showing the exact same sequence over and over.

4 But you can extrapolate back on the data that  
5 Andy's presented.

6 These specimen are from July 2007  
7 up to present, but present being the last  
8 couple of weeks. You'll notice that spike  
9 obviously wasn't able to get sequencing data  
10 completed and forwarded to the CDC.

11 Seventy-eight percent of the  
12 isolates were collected in Nepal, Thailand and  
13 the Philippines. And four of six of the  
14 isolates collected within the U.S. are of the  
15 Yamagata lineage and 29 of the 50 isolates  
16 belongs to the B/Victoria lineage. And all of  
17 the isolates that are in the B/Victoria  
18 lineage are extremely similar. So overall we  
19 are seeing close to a half and half of both  
20 the Yamagata and Victoria lineage.

21 Let me stress that this is only  
22 sequence data. This is all submitted to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 CDC and they, based on looking at that data,  
2 will request clinical isolates for further  
3 testing.

4 Now with regard to the H1N1 field  
5 of isolates, as I mentioned earlier, this is  
6 not all of the isolates. What he did here to  
7 get it all on one slide and kind of fit in our  
8 time constraints is kind of give a geographic  
9 representation and maybe omit some sequences  
10 that would only be redundant in the tree here.

11 Only 5 of the 51 isolates  
12 represented here were characterized as clade  
13 1. The bulk of the isolates are characterized  
14 as clade 2. And if you go to the first green  
15 box there, so everything above is glade 2 of  
16 H1N1.

17 DR. MYERS: So this is our sequence  
18 data from NHRC and in contrast to the  
19 variation that they see at AFIOH. You know,  
20 we're predominately seeing one strain in the  
21 clade 2B section of the tree.

22 Most of our sequences -- this is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 all the sequence data we have, but we haven't  
2 sequenced every single H1 sample that we've  
3 gotten in. You can see the majority of these  
4 are from a couple of different outbreaks at  
5 Fort Lewis and Fort Leonard Wood. So the  
6 majority of what we're seeing, and again the  
7 vaccine effectiveness data on the H1N1 was  
8 about 54 percent are the single strain that we  
9 see going around.

10 MAJOR GIBBONS: With regard to  
11 H3/N2, 85 percent are the Brisbane. In other  
12 words they have these key amino acid changes  
13 indicative of the A/Brisbane. So we are  
14 continuing to find predominately Brisbane.  
15 Now of those isolates we are seeing some  
16 additional changes, and they're located at the  
17 very top of the tree there. And we do have  
18 some hemagglutinin inhibition data from the  
19 CDC, and those have basically shown that these  
20 are characterized as A/Brisbane-like.

21 DR. MYERS: And in contrast to the  
22 H1s, we do see a lot of variation in the H3s

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that we're collecting from the recruit  
2 training sites across the country. Again,  
3 those are shown here. All Brisbane-like in  
4 nature, but a lot of variation within them  
5 from different sites. And just to reiterate  
6 it again, all this sequence data is sent to  
7 the CDC. They do make requests for specific  
8 samples and do the HAI data and provide that  
9 back to us.

10 DR. OWENS: So we take knowledge,  
11 of course, of the Global Emerging Infection  
12 Surveillance and Response Systems, which is  
13 GEIS, the Centers for Health Promotion and  
14 Preventive Medicine and the Air Force Clinical  
15 Information branch, of course, CDC, Marshall  
16 Regional Medical Center and all of our  
17 Sentinel sites and recruit training sites that  
18 take part in this program.

19 Thank you.

20 CHAIR MODLIN: Thank you.

21 Are there any questions? Dr.  
22 Couch?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 MEMBER COUCH: Do you have any  
2 serologic data on the recruits with regard to  
3 particularly the HI antibody responses and a  
4 cross reaction with your isolates?

5 DR. MYERS: We've sent those to the  
6 CDC recently. We haven't gotten that back yet.  
7 I'm sure they're working on it.

8 MEMBER COUCH: But they were  
9 collected? We just don't know the results of  
10 the vaccine responses?

11 DR. MYERS: Right.

12 CHAIR MODLIN: Dr. Davis?

13 MAJOR GIBBONS: I believe there is  
14 some preliminary. I know some of the AFIOHs  
15 have been sent to the CDC. And I think there  
16 has been some hemagglutinin inhibition data on  
17 our HIs. Is that incorrect? Since it's not  
18 our data, we didn't want to present it.

19 MEMBER COX: Right. Sure. If I  
20 understood Dr. Couch's question, he was  
21 actually asking if serum pre and post  
22 vaccination serum had been drawn from the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 recruits and if those sera had been tested  
2 against some of these recent strains?

3 DR. MYERS: Actually, no. That  
4 happens in rare cases. We did that once last  
5 year, but we haven't done it this year.

6 MEMBER COUCH: Well, you alerted us  
7 to the fact that that vaccine may not have  
8 been very good for H1.

9 CHAIR MODLIN: Bob?

10 MEMBER DAVIS: I'd like to go back  
11 to the vaccine effectiveness calculations. Do  
12 you mind? I was having trouble understanding  
13 the setup of the study. Is this a cohort  
14 study, a case control study? Could you walk  
15 us through how the calculations of vaccine  
16 effectiveness were done?

17 DR. MYERS: Right. So, again, we  
18 have the denominator data because we know  
19 everyone that's at the recruit training site  
20 at any given time. We have FRI data. We have  
21 people on the ground at each one of these  
22 sites that count every FRI case. They only

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 collect a certain number of samples. And so  
2 that's where we get our influenza numbers from  
3 and our FRI numbers from.

4 The assumptions are, you know again  
5 this starts once everyone at the base has been  
6 vaccinated, so a couple of weeks after  
7 vaccination has started. We assume, you know,  
8 that for 14 days they are unvaccinated and  
9 that gives us the percentage of the population  
10 that's unvaccinated and from that we make the  
11 calculations.

12 MEMBER DAVIS: If everybody's  
13 vaccinated, though, is it really fair to  
14 assume that the unvaccinated are exposed?  
15 Because there's a lot of herd immunity going  
16 around.

17 DR. MYERS: Sure.

18 MEMBER DAVIS: Do you just accept  
19 that and --

20 DR. MYERS: Right. And we can do  
21 the calculations with different ways with  
22 different assumptions. And I have some of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that if you want to see it with the 7 day  
2 vaccination or a longer time period, and  
3 things of that nature.

4 MEMBER DAVIS: Yes.

5 CHAIR MODLIN: Okay. Let's move on  
6 to the next presentation. Thank you all very  
7 much.

8 The next speaker will be Dr.  
9 Zhiping Ye from the FDA who will be leading us  
10 into this next issue that Dr. Davis was just  
11 getting at, which is vaccine responsiveness.

12 DR. YE: Okay. Nancy Cox in her  
13 presentation the antigenic characteristics of  
14 the circulating virus has been analyzed by  
15 using ferret and the sera to the vaccine  
16 strain as well as to the representative recent  
17 isolates.

18 In this presentation I will focus  
19 on the antigenic characteristics of the newly  
20 isolated viruses to the human sera which  
21 immunized with current vaccine.

22 So unlike the data presented by Dr.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Nancy Cox, the human sera only has the serum  
2 against the vaccine and does not have the  
3 serum against the newly isolated viruses. So  
4 what we're going to see is that we see the  
5 difference of the antigen against the serum to  
6 the vaccine strain and how the difference  
7 between the vaccine strain as well as the  
8 newly isolated viruses.

9 Okay. There are four serum panels  
10 from adults and the elderly. The four serum  
11 panels, one has come from Australia. Another  
12 one from E.U., Japan as well as from U.S.

13 The serum panel from Australia was  
14 the individual who immunized the vaccine  
15 against H1N1 for New Caledonia, this is old  
16 one, and Wisconsin for 83/N2 and the  
17 B/Malaysia. Then the rest of the serum panel  
18 contains who immunized with Solomon Islands,  
19 the current vaccine, Wisconsin as well as  
20 Malaysia. Only the difference is that the  
21 serum from Japan instead of use Wisconsin,  
22 they used the Wisconsin-like strain, which is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 a Hiroshima/52/2006.

2 And in addition there is the one  
3 serum panel from pediatric, that's nicely or a  
4 dimension -- another serum panel was collected  
5 by CDC.

6 And each serum panel contains  
7 around 24 to 32 individuals. So you start off  
8 with seeing the individual to the serum, but  
9 here we seeing is a group of the serum  
10 reaction to the vaccine strain -- to the serum  
11 against the vaccine strain.

12 And then the antigen for serology  
13 study was chosen on based on a few criteria.  
14 First of all, they said the vaccine strain we  
15 have to use this one as the control. And the  
16 representative current -- the strain was  
17 chosen by a few criteria. One is, of course,  
18 the reason doing this one is to choose the  
19 suitable vaccine for suitable candidate of a  
20 full vaccine. And we were basically focused  
21 on the isolates from eggs. And also we have  
22 to cover the geographic difference and some of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Japan and Europe as well as from U.S. And also  
2 we have some italic font as we present the  
3 isolate from cells.

4 And the color coded Brisbane/59 is  
5 the strain crossed to different centers. I  
6 have to mention that the five centers doing  
7 the serology studies, so the percentage is the  
8 combination of all the studies.

9 So this is, Brisbane is everybody  
10 uses as antigen for serology studies. And the  
11 rest of them it depend upon the availability  
12 of the different centers.

13 Here I cannot present every one of  
14 them. I only choose the one of the  
15 representative strain. Since I do the  
16 presentation, I choose the sera panel from  
17 CBER.

18 Okay. So here I present three  
19 different sera panels. As I mentioned, the  
20 sera panel from Australia does not contain the  
21 current vaccine for H1N1, so we didn't use  
22 this one for H1N1. Only choose the three

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 panels contains the vaccine strain to Solomon  
2 Islands.

3 Okay. Nancy already mentioned this,  
4 but I want to go through a little bit. So  
5 each panel we have 24 individuals. Okay. Then  
6 since the panel contains pre and post-  
7 immunization so we can compare the pre and the  
8 post. So here is the antigen we used in  
9 serology studies. And here is the vaccine  
10 strain. And here is the representative  
11 strains.

12 And here we can see this column  
13 which shows the percentage of rates of four-  
14 fold increase because we have a pre and a  
15 post-immunization. And here it shows -- this  
16 column shows the GMT, pre GMT titers to the  
17 vaccine strain and to the isolated viruses.

18 And skip the third one because I  
19 will focus on this one later. And also we  
20 have the percentage of the individual contains  
21 1 to 40 HI titers antibodies.

22 And here you can see here the pre-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 immunization, the percentage of 40 percent of  
2 the individual.

3 Now let's focus on the post-  
4 vaccination GMT titers. I think Nancy already  
5 mentioned that. I just wanted to focus on the  
6 adult/elderly and later on mention on the  
7 children.

8 So here we can see that GMT titer  
9 like strains for this -- this is panel is 724.

10 And then here we focus on the difference of  
11 the isolated virus, the GMT to the  
12 representative viruses versus to the vaccine  
13 strain. So I don't think you can read that  
14 from the back of the audience. But here for  
15 the vaccine strain it's 724 GMT titer where  
16 the newly isolated it's between 160, 20, 13  
17 and 44 GMT titers. And so they can see  
18 there's the reduction of the antibody against  
19 the vaccine strain is very, very low. We use  
20 arbitrary titer to see how the 50 percent  
21 reduction compare to the vaccine strain. So  
22 here we can see the -- of the newly isolated

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 virus has significant reduction of GMT titer  
2 compared to the vaccine strain.

3 The same picture for the Japan sera  
4 panel.

5 I have to mention that to increase  
6 the sensitivity of the study, the sera panel  
7 from EU, U.S. as well as from Australia has to  
8 be preselected to choose the -- strain. So  
9 the absolute data here, the number here does  
10 not mean much, but the comparison of the  
11 antibody to the vaccine strain and compared  
12 with the new isolated virus is meaningful,  
13 it's here.

14 So you can see the GMT titer for  
15 Japan is relatively low, 109 virus to the EU  
16 700 or the U.S. about a 1,000.

17 So bottom line from this study is  
18 that the newly isolated viruses, the GMT titer  
19 to the new isolated viruses compared to the  
20 vaccine strain is very, very low.

21 Here it shows the elderly  
22 population. I'm not going to go through that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 again to show the same picture as those from  
2 adults.

3           Okay. Here Nancy already mentioned  
4 on the HI antibody response to the vaccine  
5 strain from children. Here she shows the  
6 first two rows was from the study from CDC,  
7 the last one from U.S. I'm not going to go  
8 through that again since it show the same  
9 picture that the newly isolated viruses, GMT  
10 titer is very low compared with vaccine  
11 strain. And overall of reduction, like 74  
12 percent reduction compared to the vaccine  
13 strain.

14           So the conclusion from this study  
15 for H1N1 is that they have significant  
16 reduction to the vaccine strain.

17           Here is a summary to give you whole  
18 picture. Since we have five centers, this  
19 serology study, one from CBER, CDC, U.K.,  
20 Australia and Japan. So here is to show the  
21 whole picture how many strains and what's the  
22 outcome of the study from different centers.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Here at the CBER we used Lisbon, we  
2 used the South Dakota and Cambodia as our  
3 antigen for the serology studies. And the  
4 same as the CDC. NESC choose the Brisbane,  
5 Egypt, Hiroshima and the Netherlands.

6 So what we can see here is the  
7 frequency of these sera panel have a reduction  
8 of 50 percent reduction. So as we can see  
9 here, the three panels, three out of three has  
10 50 percent reduction. So here this last  
11 column shows the actual percentage of  
12 reduction. Here you can see 87 percent of  
13 reduction of the newly isolated viruses  
14 compared to vaccine strain. So indicated as  
15 the antibody against the vaccine strain does  
16 not cover well for this Brisbane/59. Same as  
17 the rest of them. Only one exception is  
18 Netherlands/345, and it's no reduction. I  
19 think the one reason is that this may not be  
20 representative of the whole picture. But this  
21 virus is isolated from cells. But none of the  
22 viruses from Norway also isolated from cells,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 but they have significant reduction, which is  
2 97 reduction compared to vaccine strain, where  
3 the Netherlands have 25.

4 So put the whole picture together,  
5 45 out of 50 cell panels shows 50 percent  
6 reduction. And overall average of the  
7 reduction is 79 percent if you put a whole  
8 picture together and compare it to the vaccine  
9 strain.

10 So bottom line from this study  
11 shows that newly isolated virus does not cover  
12 well by vaccine strain.

13 And here this shows the reduction  
14 from elderly and for children, and I mentioned  
15 this at 74 percent of reduction. And for the  
16 elderly it's a 67 reduction. And 44 out of 50  
17 sera panel shows a 50 percent reduction.

18 Okay. Here we go move on to H3/N2.  
19 Again, the vaccine strain, as I mentioned,  
20 that everybody use Wisconsin itself but Japan  
21 use Hiroshima as the alternative vaccine  
22 strain.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1                   And the representative current  
2 strain as follows: Is the Brisbane/10 itself  
3 and the Henan and Jinshui/147, Taiwan and the  
4 Texas and the other one was isolated from cell  
5 isolates. I think Nancy may not mention this.

6                   This H3/N2 egg isolated is very limited. And  
7 the Uruguay one is everybody used for this  
8 antigen for their serology studies.

9                   And here show, this representative  
10 study was choose from the U.K. And again  
11 there are three sera panels. And here is the  
12 GMT titer to the vaccine strain, which is  
13 Wisconsin is the 563, then the new isolated  
14 virus include Brisbane/10 it's 93 versus the  
15 vaccine strain GMT total vaccine strain 563.

16                   And the rest of the viruses had  
17 similar picture that have more than 50 percent  
18 reaction. And the same thing from Australia  
19 as well as U.S. So this is the picture from  
20 adults from U.K. study. And next one it  
21 shows the elderly. Again, I'm not going go  
22 through the details. You cannot see this one

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 anyway. And it shows the same picture that  
2 the newly isolated viruses include the  
3 Brisbane/10 and the Uruguay has more than 50  
4 percent reduction compare those to the vaccine  
5 strain.

6 And here is the pediatric  
7 population and shows the HI antibody response  
8 to H3/N2. And, again, Nancy already mentioned  
9 that, so the conclusion for this one is that  
10 you get the viruses not only in from adult,  
11 but it's in the children has a very  
12 significant reduction to the vaccine strain  
13 itself. So the percentage of reduction for  
14 children is around 80 percent reduction  
15 compared to this vaccine strain.

16 And here just a summary table from  
17 different centers. And the bottom line is the  
18 55 out of 61 had 50 percent of reduction. And  
19 the average of reduction is 75 percent  
20 compared to the vaccine strain. To that is  
21 again that the GMT reduction is very  
22 significant.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   Now here just shows the elderly and  
2 the 55 out of 61 had a 50 percent reduction.  
3 And the average of the percentage of  
4 reductions is 71. So, again, the picture's  
5 very clear. It's different.

6                   Here we move on B. The current  
7 vaccine strain is B/Malaysia, and the  
8 representative current strain that basically  
9 we chose two that's Victoria-like because it's  
10 controlled for the serology studies, and we  
11 choose Hiroshima and Pennsylvania/5/2007. And  
12 the rest of them are the Yamagata lineage. So  
13 the one color coded is B/Florida/4, and that  
14 antigen has been used for all the centers.

15                   Okay. As Nancy mentioned, B a  
16 little bit it's not clear cut like H1 and H3  
17 and also different from different sera panels.

18                   But here I choose two, one from U.S. and one  
19 from EU.

20                   As you can see here the post the  
21 GMT titer to vaccine strain is 222. And as  
22 you can see here the Victoria-like strain

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 B/Pennsylvania/5 pretty close have 252. So  
2 very close to the vaccine strain. However,  
3 B/Florida has 240 GMT titer and Delaware had  
4 101, and Sendai had 247 and Bangladesh had 104  
5 GMT titer to the sera immunized B/Malaysia.  
6 And however, the EU panel shows a little bit  
7 different result that the GMT titer to the  
8 Malaysia is 202 and the similar Victoria-like  
9 strain, Pennsylvania 202, whereas for the --  
10 representative strain it's 92, to the  
11 Florida/4 30, to Delaware and 28 to Sendai and  
12 43 to Bangladesh.

13 And here shows the elderly. So I  
14 think this is a similar picture as those from  
15 adults. And I'm not going to go through this  
16 one again, but it shows a similar picture as  
17 those from adults.

18 And here is the pediatric. The  
19 pediatric, unlike the adults and elderly, give  
20 you pretty good clear picture. And here I  
21 just mention again from U.S. we have for the  
22 GMT titer to the Malaysia the 22, but then for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the rest of the Yamagata lineage and less than  
2 50 percent.

3 So overall summary for the  
4 pediatric study that the reduction to the GMT  
5 titer over newly isolated viruses is 83  
6 percent compared to the vaccine strain. So  
7 it's very significant difference.

8 And here again to show the whole  
9 picture across the different centers. And this  
10 only showed the reduction to the Malaysia  
11 itself. I didn't include the reduction to the  
12 Yamagata lineage. So here it shows that 40  
13 out of 60 panels it showed 50 percent  
14 reduction. And the average reduction is 52  
15 percent for the adults and 39 out 50 sera  
16 panel has 50 percent reduction in elderly.  
17 And the average of 50 percent reduction --  
18 average of the reduction is 58 percent in  
19 whole picture.

20 Okay. Here is the summary. The  
21 study with human sera collected after  
22 immunization with the current vaccine strain

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 shows that for H1N1 representative recent  
2 viruses was less well inhibited by HA  
3 antibodies to the current vaccine strain,  
4 which is Solomon Islands.

5 And for H3/N2 the representative  
6 recent viruses was less well inhibited by HI  
7 antibody to the vaccine strain.

8 For the B strain it depend upon  
9 the lineage. For the Victoria lineage it  
10 represents the recent viruses was less well  
11 inhibited by the HA antibody to the vaccine  
12 strain, which is a Malaysia/2506/2004, which  
13 is the Victoria-like. However, for the  
14 Yamagata lineage the representative recent  
15 viruses generally were less well inhibited by  
16 the antibody against the current vaccines.

17 Thank you.

18 CHAIR MODLIN: Thank you, Dr. Ye.

19 Are there any compelling questions  
20 for Dr. Ye? None at all. If not, I'm going to  
21 suggest that we take our break now. And  
22 let's try to be back at 11:00 sharp and we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 will continue on with Dr. Gupta's  
2 presentation.

3 (Whereupon, at 10:48 a.m. a recess  
4 until 11:03 a.m.)

5 CHAIR MODLIN: Our next speaker will  
6 be from the FDA, Dr. Rajesh Gupta, who will be  
7 speaking on the availability of strains and  
8 reagents, a very, very important topic and one  
9 that's critical for us in our discussions  
10 later on today. So could I please ask  
11 everyone to be seated?

12 In order to select strains, we have  
13 to know if there are strains available that  
14 will grow in eggs. That's what Dr. Gupta's  
15 going to be leading us through that  
16 discussion.

17 DR. GUPTA: Good morning. My name  
18 is Rajesh Gupta. I'm in the Division of  
19 Product Quality in the Office of Vaccines.  
20 And we are responsible for providing potency  
21 reagents for the seasonal flu vaccines. And  
22 as you know, the potency reagents are critical

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 for the formulation of vaccines. So I will  
2 give you some update on the availability of  
3 reagents for this season.

4 So for influenza A (H1N1), as all  
5 you know, that the current vaccine strain is  
6 the A/Solomon Islands and reagents for this  
7 strain are available from our lab, from the  
8 NIBSC in the U.K. and the IGA in Australia.  
9 These are the agencies including the NIID from  
10 Japan. We do the calibration and collaborate  
11 on the calibration of the reagents so that the  
12 quality of the vaccines in a global setting  
13 can be I think consistent.

14 And as you know also that for this  
15 year the WHO has recommended the A/Brisbane/59  
16 strain, 59-like viruses. And the possible  
17 candidates which I think reassortments are  
18 being made or are available are A/Brisbane/59,  
19 IVR-148 and then the A/South Dakota and the  
20 reassortments are in preparation for that  
21 strain.

22 We have estimated that if this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 strain is selected today, we are estimating  
2 that we can have the potency reagents  
3 available by late May of this year.

4 For the H3/N2 strain, the current  
5 strain is A/Wisconsin and the like reagents  
6 are available from three agencies. And,  
7 again, as the WHO recommended strain for H3 is  
8 the A/Brisbane/10-like viruses. And the  
9 possible candidates are the A/Brisbane, then  
10 the IVR-147 and then the reassortments.  
11 Probably we will have some discussion on these  
12 reassortants this afternoon.

13 And then the A/Uruguay strain, the  
14 assortments are in preparation.

15 The potency reagents for these  
16 strains are available from TGA, as most of you  
17 know that. This strain is being used as a  
18 vaccine strain for the southern hemisphere.  
19 So they already have the potency reagents  
20 available. And based on our estimates the  
21 CBER will have the potency reagents available  
22 by the end of the May this year.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 For the influenza B strain the  
2 current strain is B/Malaysia and the potency  
3 reagents are available for this strain. And  
4 the WHO recommended strain is the B/Florida-  
5 like viruses. And the possible candidates can  
6 be B/Florida and the B/Brisbane.

7 And again, this is one of the  
8 strains which is in the southern hemisphere  
9 vaccines and reagents are available from TGA,  
10 which are for B/Brisbane. And we have already  
11 started working on these reagents as our best  
12 guess based on the southern hemisphere  
13 information. So these reagents may be  
14 available from CBER if this strain is selected  
15 by the end of next month.

16 I think that's all about the three  
17 strains.

18 CHAIR MODLIN: Thank you, Dr.  
19 Gupta.

20 Are there any questions?

21 Dr. Gupta, we can assume that these  
22 are all strains if you say that they're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 available or expect to be available, that they  
2 do grow well in eggs?

3 DR. GUPTA: I know that there will  
4 be portions there. I do not want to go into  
5 the details of the -- like the deletion  
6 reassortment for the H3 and some growth  
7 issues. So probably that can be taken during  
8 discussion.

9 CHAIR MODLIN: Is there anyone else  
10 that would like to go into detail? Okay.  
11 Well, we probably will need to address those  
12 issues.

13 Thank you, Dr. Gupta.

14 Are there any further questions?  
15 If not, we'll go onto the next item on the  
16 agenda, which will be comments from the  
17 manufacturers. And I understand that Tony  
18 Colegate will be representing the  
19 manufacturers.

20 MR. COLEGATE: Good morning. Thank  
21 you for the opportunity to give the industry  
22 perspective in this work. I think it's going

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to be a very, very difficult year for us.

2 This presentation last year was  
3 given by Al Thomas, and basically have updated  
4 his presentation because I thought it was very  
5 good. And I'll give you insight into the time  
6 pressures and the benchmarks that we have to  
7 follow through to get the vaccine out on time.

8 And then kind of update where industry thinks  
9 we are as far as producing vaccine for this  
10 year.

11 So what do we need? Well, the  
12 critical factors to produce the millions of  
13 doses that we need to produce for the U.S.  
14 market. I guess probably the most essential  
15 one is the gross potential of the seed virus.

16 And what is often forgotten is that the  
17 quality of trivalent vaccine that can be  
18 produced is limited by the least productive  
19 one available strain. So the more information  
20 we've got about the strains and how they grow,  
21 we can best plan our production. This year  
22 we're in a very good position.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           The timing of the strain selection  
2 is also important. Because we have a limited  
3 production time due to the necessity of  
4 distributing and administering vaccine prior  
5 to the influenza season. And new working  
6 seeds require at least four weeks from receipt  
7 of seed candidate for development to use in  
8 large scale manufacturing.

9           Now following on from that we need  
10 to the potency test reagents, and they are  
11 obviously limited to a large extent by the  
12 strain selection. Because the antigen used in  
13 those potency test reagents is usually  
14 supplied from the first production batches  
15 produced by the manufacturers. So these  
16 things are linked.

17           These potency reagents are required  
18 to determine the potency of monovalent  
19 components prior to formulation in the  
20 trivalent vaccine. They're also required for  
21 us to know how much monovalent we've used.  
22 And this year it would appear we're going to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 be processing blind until these reagents are  
2 made available to us, which makes life a  
3 little bit difficult.

4 And these reagents have to be  
5 produced and standardized for every new  
6 strain.

7 And then the final thing is the  
8 timing of the annual license ultimate  
9 approval. We can't release the product onto  
10 the market until we have that.

11 What I'm going to run through  
12 quickly is the ideal model for influenza  
13 vaccine manufacturing. I hope you can see  
14 that. It's not that very clear even from  
15 here.

16 Basically we have a time line to  
17 work to which is the delivery of the vaccine.

18 It's becoming increasingly clear; it was  
19 always said that if you haven't got the  
20 vaccine there for people to have by  
21 Thanksgiving, they don't take it. I think  
22 that's probably being demonstrated again this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 year despite a quite extensive campaign to try  
2 and get people to get vaccinated in  
3 December/January.

4 So how do we achieve that? We  
5 start early, basically. We manufacture one  
6 strain at risk. Now in hindsight I can see  
7 you're thinking well which strain did they  
8 produce. Well, at the time Solomon Islands  
9 looked good. Towards the end of January it  
10 became clear that it wasn't so good. But  
11 there we are.

12 And then rather about this time we  
13 like to start on the second strain. That's  
14 going to be challenging. And we normally have  
15 seeds and everything prepared ready for that.  
16 And then round about the middle of April, and  
17 the latest in May, we start the production of  
18 the third strain. And in the meantime we're  
19 producing, or people are producing  
20 reassortants for us and we're producing the  
21 working seeds. But this year we're still in  
22 that same situation for the second strain. So

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we're already in some delay.

2           And then we try to balance the  
3 strains. Because up until the point at which  
4 we have the potency reagents, we don't  
5 actually know how many doses of each of the  
6 three strains we've produced up until that  
7 time. So until we have that information, we  
8 can't balance the strains. And as I said  
9 before, we're limited by the strain which  
10 grows the last well or produces the fewest  
11 doses. We have to do a longer production on  
12 that than the ones that grow well.

13           Once we have the reagents we can  
14 then start to formulate and to fill. And when  
15 we have the annual license approval, then we  
16 can start to distribute. That's how we would  
17 like it to be.

18           Where are we this year? Well  
19 production is underway as usual. We started  
20 at risk of strains that would not be selected  
21 for 2008/2009 northern hemisphere just to make  
22 sure that we could have sufficient vaccine in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 the marketplace when it was required. And  
2 based on publicly available surveillance  
3 information at the start of this production,  
4 manufacturers have chosen to produce the  
5 A/H1N1/Solomon Islands. And, as I said  
6 before, when it became not so sure that this  
7 strain would be chosen, we changed to  
8 B/Florida/4/2006-like strains.

9 Now as we've said before, there are  
10 two strains here available. There's the  
11 B/Florida/4 and the B/Brisbane/3. And, again,  
12 I guess to show how difficult this product is  
13 to produce, some manufacturers favored the  
14 Brisbane/3 and others favor the Florida/4,

15 And you could argue well why didn't  
16 we start with the B in January. At that time  
17 we were faced with this dilemma that Florida  
18 was good for some manufacturers and Brisbane  
19 good for others. And we also had three new  
20 B/Florida-like strains from CDC to evaluate.  
21 And until we evaluated them to see if any of  
22 those were better than these two, because

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 these strains are adequate but they're not  
2 good. So we would really have preferred there  
3 to be something better, but it would appear  
4 there isn't. And as you know, WHO have not  
5 recommended Solomon Islands for the next  
6 season.

7 So it looks as if there could be  
8 three new strains for 2008/2009. And this is  
9 unprecedented for the northern hemisphere. And  
10 in the last 20 years this has not happened  
11 before. So we have a very, very challenging  
12 year.

13 So we're all busily evaluating new  
14 strains at the moment. You've heard about the  
15 IVR-148 Brisbane/59 reassortant from CSL --  
16 sorry. I'm talking H1N1s. I've gone on to  
17 H3/N2s.

18 The H1N1, the Brisbane/59 there is  
19 a reassortant that has been received by  
20 manufacturers only recently and is current  
21 under evaluation. But it does appear to grow  
22 reasonably well and is a good candidate.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Last Monday and Tuesday of this  
2 week from New York Medical College we received  
3 South Dakota/06/2007 and we have one, two,  
4 three, four reassortants there to look at.  
5 But I understand they have not yet been fully  
6 characterized and therefore, may or may not be  
7 of use to us. The Brisbane/59 I believe has  
8 been characterized and should be an acceptable  
9 strain.

10 The B strains, both B/Florida and  
11 Brisbane where we use production for the  
12 southern hemisphere and other viruses were  
13 received from CDC or NIBSC, CDC through NIBSC  
14 by most companies. And these viruses don't  
15 appear to offer any yield advantage over  
16 B/Florida or B/Brisbane. But I think the plea  
17 from the manufacturers is can you please give  
18 us the option to use either/or as they are  
19 both like-strains. That will cause a problem  
20 in reagents, of course, but we can sort that  
21 out, hopefully.

22 So as far as the H3/N2 is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 concerned, IVR-147, A/Brisbane/10 was used for  
2 the souther hemisphere. And the one good  
3 thing that shown us, I guess, is that it is  
4 not suitable for production for the northern  
5 hemisphere. It does not grow well and we have  
6 no possibility of producing sufficient doses  
7 if we use that strain.

8 New York Medical College have been  
9 trying also to produce a Brisbane/10  
10 reassortant and out of four or five that they  
11 produced, only one grows reasonably well.  
12 That's 171B. But it has a deletion A193 and  
13 is under evaluation at the moment. Additional  
14 serological studies have been taking place at  
15 CDC. So we don't know whether we can use that  
16 or not.

17 Better news, I guess, is that since  
18 the Uruguay/716 egg isolate became available,  
19 that was received by the three reassortant  
20 laboratories that produce reassortants for us,  
21 CSL, NIBSC and New York Medical College, and  
22 they have all been working on this particular

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 strain to try to produce reassortants for us.  
2 And New York Medical College is due to ship  
3 the beginning of next week. Is that 25 or 26  
4 of February? And CSL and NIBSC should be  
5 available the week beginning the 3rd of March.

6 So we have things in the pipeline,  
7 but we're not in the situation where we would  
8 like to be at this time of year with two  
9 strains, with working seeds ready to go and  
10 reagents in late stages of preparation. So,  
11 as I said before, it's going to be a difficult  
12 year.

13 So this year, more than any other I  
14 guess, we will need public/private  
15 cooperation. And what we need is a timely  
16 Committee selection of the appropriate  
17 antigens. And we ask you here to consider not  
18 only the antigenic match, but the ability of  
19 the strains you select to enable us to produce  
20 sufficient vaccine for the marketplace. We  
21 need seed viruses, especially the high growth  
22 reassortants.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Normally we have more opportunity  
2 to evaluate the growth characteristics of  
3 potential strain candidates. This year we're  
4 right against the wire and it's going to be  
5 very difficult. And we need the potency test  
6 reagents. And we need all three of these by  
7 early June.

8 I was encouraged to hear that we  
9 could get them by the end of May. I just  
10 wonder if that's a little bit optimistic. If  
11 manufacturers don't know which strain to  
12 produce, they won't produce the antigen. And  
13 if you've got the sheets here that's good.  
14 But if you haven't got the antigen, you can't  
15 produce the reagents and then there's the  
16 standardization question which always seems to  
17 take longer than anyone anticipates. And then  
18 following on from that we need a timely  
19 approval of annual license supplement.

20 If you'll bear with me, I have a  
21 colleague in Liverpool who likes putting  
22 information together and producing tables. And

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 so he looked at the northern hemisphere strain  
2 changes since 1989. And the ones he read are  
3 where the strain changed. And you can see if  
4 you look right at the bottom that never before  
5 has an H1N1 not run two years running. So we  
6 thought we were on pretty safe ground with  
7 starting with that, but we've been caught out  
8 this year.

9 If you look at the H3/N2s, you can  
10 see that that changes far more frequently.  
11 And the B strains.

12 When we have the question about the  
13 quadrivalent vaccine, I thought not this year.

14 But I think it does bring home the problems  
15 that we have and that would potentially give  
16 us producing a quadrivalent vaccine. Years  
17 like this would be -- I don't know if Bob  
18 Couch has had further thoughts about his  
19 suggestion last year that we do the B strains  
20 year-on-year; one year Yamagata lineage and  
21 the next year Victoria. And that would also  
22 help us with the bank of strain right at the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 beginning. It would give us something to go  
2 at. And it's a thought. Anyway, I was quite  
3 taken with the idea last year and I wish we'd  
4 done it.

5 So this is just a summary, but you  
6 can see that if you go down to the bottom,  
7 zero strain changes in the single years  
8 happened four times and all the manufacturers  
9 are happy you do that. A single strain change  
10 nine times, which again we're happy with. Two  
11 strain changes happened six times, but three  
12 strain changes in a single year hasn't  
13 happened to date.

14 And I will end with that.

15 CHAIR MODLIN: Thank you, Mr.  
16 Colegate.

17 Let me ask if there are questions  
18 for the manufacturers from Members of the  
19 Committee and our guests. Bob?

20 MEMBER COUCH: Well, just one  
21 comment for Tony. And I think the  
22 manufacturers know that this Committee has

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 always given serious consideration to the  
2 availability of vaccine. And we don't make  
3 vaccine available. You make vaccine available.  
4 So that always, quite frequently, enters into  
5 our decisions on what to recommend, as well.  
6 Not just the selection of strain now.

7 I thought, when I looked at what  
8 had been done to the southern hemisphere, we  
9 weren't doing what you're saying we're doing  
10 to you, and you've suggested that maybe the B  
11 strain for the southern hemisphere, maybe that  
12 one's already relatively in place. But you're  
13 looking at two new changes, and, as you've  
14 said, that does occur, but that's not quite as  
15 unusual.

16 And I had thought that the  
17 A/Brisbane, you had that one for the southern  
18 hemisphere. But you've indicated that was a  
19 poor grower, so you've got to go back to the  
20 drawing board to make the H3N2 strain for that  
21 recommendation. And that you'd only have an  
22 H1N1 strain.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I don't want to accept it's quite  
2 as bleak as you say, but for the northern  
3 hemisphere, very clearly as you said, is three  
4 new strains.

5 I want to ask you a question. I  
6 don't know whether you'll want to answer it or  
7 not but, see, WHO now has given you those  
8 three strains. And influenza vaccine and  
9 manufacturing is very international now;  
10 distribution, manufacturing, what have you.  
11 What if we selected a different strain from  
12 the WHO recommendation, what would be your  
13 reaction to that?

14 MR. COLEGATE: It would depend on  
15 whether there is a reassortant available, how  
16 it kind of affects our production schedule,  
17 really. I think, because the U.S. market is  
18 so big, it can go into low, as it were,  
19 really, as far as manufacturers are concerned.

20 Because all of the major manufacturers are  
21 now looking to this market to use.

22 MEMBER COUCH: You want the market,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 so you'd try to meet it. But then you'd be,  
2 perhaps, making two vaccines; one for the U.S.  
3 and one for Europe, for example?

4 MR. COLEGATE: Well, certainly  
5 we've done it in the past in Liverpool.

6 MEMBER COUCH: And that would  
7 reduce doses, correct?

8 MR. COLEGATE: Not if you plan it  
9 properly. Again, it depends on how well the  
10 strain yields. If you choose something that  
11 yields better than is being produced for  
12 Europe, then in that same time frame, you  
13 produce more doses. I mean, it's down to  
14 well, how well the virus grows, and how many  
15 doses you get out of every batch that you put  
16 into production.

17 I mean, the southern hemisphere  
18 really has been a dress rehearsal for us --  
19 well, it should be a dress rehearsal for us  
20 every year, and usually it puts us in good  
21 stead to start. But this year our star  
22 performer, Solomon Islands, is sick. And we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 found that the IVR-147 reassortant didn't grow  
2 well enough, so we need it more, and the B  
3 strain, neither of those grew particularly  
4 well. But we have found that we could live  
5 with those particular two, the Florida or the  
6 Brisbane. So at least we've got something to  
7 use.

8 I mean, what we are doing as an  
9 industry group, just for information, is that  
10 we are currently talking to WHO Collaborating  
11 Center in Australia with a view to have an egg  
12 crate with them, as well as with CDC, so that  
13 we can, hopefully, pick up egg isolates in the  
14 southern hemisphere. And maybe if that had  
15 been in place this year, we may have been in a  
16 little better position. I don't know. But  
17 we're trying the whole time to make this  
18 situation better where we can.

19 CHAIR MODLIN: Bruce?

20 MEMBER GELLIN: Tony, building on  
21 your last comment, if you had a wand, and  
22 could wave it and improve the system so that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 things got to you faster, or there were more  
2 choices, what would the system look like? How  
3 would it look different than the one we  
4 currently have?

5 MR. COLEGATE: Dare I say? The  
6 biggest problem we have, and it is improving,  
7 is coordination within WHO, basically, to make  
8 sure. I mean, we now have three industry-  
9 funded facilities, institutes, that are  
10 producing reassortants for us. So we've got  
11 CSL, who have been producing them for years.  
12 We've got Doris Brooker at New York Medical  
13 College, and last year, we set up NIBSC, we  
14 funded them to start producing again.

15 They can't produce egg reassortants  
16 for us if they don't get the egg isolates to  
17 do it. But we, as industry, can't decide  
18 which egg isolates they should be looking at.  
19 They need some kind of WHO prioritization and  
20 timely supply of those. I don't know if Nancy  
21 wants to comment on that.

22 It is a wish list, really. Because

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I know the difficulties. It's easy to say,  
2 this is what we want, but I appreciate it's  
3 not easy to do.

4 MEMBER COX: Sure. I'll just make  
5 a couple of comments.

6 I think that there was a lot of  
7 discussion at the IFPMA Roundtable and within  
8 the WHO Collaborating Centers and other  
9 reference labs, as well, about how to really  
10 improve the communication within the system,  
11 and also with manufacturers. Because, for  
12 example, although I was aware that the IVR-147  
13 strain was not growing well at first, I  
14 certainly was not aware, until very recently,  
15 that it would be unacceptable. So my  
16 assumption was that it was being used for  
17 southern hemisphere production, therefore it  
18 must be okayn and there were reagentsn and so  
19 on. So that kind of feedback needs to come to  
20 us.

21 One of the things that we've  
22 experienced over the years is a plea for more

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 egg isolates to be sent. And then we send a  
2 lot, and then we get told "That's too many to  
3 look at." So we're trying to find that  
4 balance so that the viruses that we send are  
5 those that are most likely to be useful to  
6 you.

7 And I want to emphasize that, for  
8 the H3N2 viruses, I believe the statistics are  
9 something like this: we put 488 original  
10 clinical specimens into eggs, or into kidney  
11 cells and eggs, and got something like three  
12 or four or five egg isolates. So it's very,  
13 very difficult to -- it takes a huge amount of  
14 effort to derive one. Then, when you have an  
15 isolate, you find it always has changes for  
16 adaptation to eggs for the H3. So it's not  
17 always true for the other subtypes. But right  
18 now, it's true for the H3s.

19 So then you need to be sure that  
20 it's suitable, it's in the right genetic and  
21 antigenic group.

22 So we've all been really, really

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 struggling with this renewed effort to provide  
2 timely information, and viruses that are truly  
3 going to be useful, not just flood the  
4 industry with viruses that might never come to  
5 fruition. And I think there's a balance there  
6 that we're getting closer to. But I agree,  
7 there's room for improvement.

8 MR. COLEGATE: Yes. I mean, that  
9 was, I guess, the main reason for setting, or  
10 trying to set up an egg grate with WHO. Now,  
11 we're open to trying to get more H3N2 egg  
12 isolates available. And maybe that will pay  
13 off.

14 CHAIR MODLIN: Bruce?

15 MEMBER GELLIN: Yes. Let me ask a  
16 couple more things.

17 Your animated graphic was really  
18 quite helpful. The boxes have looked the same  
19 for a long period of time, as far as their  
20 dimensions, but the manufacturing capacity has  
21 expanded significantly recently. And so I  
22 guess the question is, we're all faced with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 the same calendar, and we can't lengthen it.  
2 So that's the biggest problem.

3 So within that, can those boxes,  
4 can they get fatter? And I guess I'm not  
5 quite sure if we're going to have excess  
6 vaccine this year, and the growth curve of the  
7 amount of vaccine that's produced for the U.S.  
8 market has been tremendous. The question then  
9 is, how is that being accommodated by  
10 potentially shortening the time when each of  
11 those boxes is running?

12 MR. COLEGATE: Well, I mean those  
13 boxes, I think, have been getting fatter in  
14 recent years to accommodate the increased  
15 market requirement. But you still have all  
16 these time points that you have to follow, and  
17 you've got to balance the strains. And the  
18 fatter the box, the bigger chance you've got  
19 of going dangerously wrong by producing twice  
20 as much of the fast growing strain before  
21 you've got potency reagents to tell you what  
22 it's yielding.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           It is a very, very exacting --  
2 well, it's not exacting, in some respects,  
3 it's kind of bucket science as far as flu  
4 production is concerned, because it's an old  
5 product. But it does take a lot of management  
6 to try and get everything lined up, and the  
7 vaccine out on time.

8           CHAIR MODLIN: Other questions?

9           If not, I'd like to thank Mr.  
10 Colegate. Thanks very much for an eye-opening  
11 presentation.

12           At this point in time, we will move  
13 on to the open public hearing for this  
14 session, and I'll turn things over to  
15 Christine.

16           EXECUTIVE SECRETARY WALSH: Thank  
17 you, Dr. Modlin.

18           As part of the FDA Advisory  
19 Committee Meeting procedure, we are required  
20 to hold an open public hearing for those  
21 members of the public who are not on the  
22 agenda, and would like to make a statement

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 concerning matters pending before the  
2 Committee.

3 Dr. Modlin, would you please read  
4 the open public hearing statement?

5 CHAIR MODLIN: Yes. Both the Food  
6 and Drug Administration and the public believe  
7 in a transient process for information  
8 gathering and decision making. To ensure such  
9 transparency at the open public hearing  
10 session of the Advisory Committee, FDA  
11 believes that it is important to understand  
12 the context of an individual's presentation.  
13 For this reason, the FDA encourages you, the  
14 open public hearing speaker, at the beginning  
15 of your written or your oral statement, to  
16 advise the Committee of any financial  
17 relationship that you may have with any  
18 company or any group that is likely to be  
19 impacted by the topic of this meeting.

20 For example, the financial  
21 information may include the company's or  
22 group's payment for your travel, lodging, or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 other expenses in connection with your  
2 attendance at the meeting.

3 Likewise, FDA encourages you, at  
4 the beginning of your statement, to advise the  
5 Committee if you do not have any financial  
6 relationships. If you choose not to address  
7 this issue of financial relationships at the  
8 beginning of your statement, it will not  
9 preclude you from speaking.

10 EXECUTIVE SECRETARY WALSH: I have  
11 received one request from Ms. Manon Cox,  
12 representing Protein Sciences Corporation.

13 Ms. Cox?

14 MS. MANON COX: Okay, Thank you. I  
15 am Manon Cox, I'm Chief Operating Officer at  
16 Protein Sciences, so I'm employed by the  
17 company.

18 And the reason for this public  
19 statement is that I would like to update the  
20 Committee and the public here of the fact that  
21 Protein Sciences is planning to submit a BLA  
22 application for a novel recombinant

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 hemagglutinin vaccine within the next couple  
2 of months, and we hope to be able to have some  
3 vaccine in the market later this year.

4 We also expect to come to the  
5 Committee with more detailed information on  
6 our clinical studies. But I just wanted to  
7 give you a brief update on our plans in the  
8 next few minutes.

9 First of all, for those of you are  
10 not familiar with FluBlok, it is a recombinant  
11 hemagglutinin protein-based vaccine, so it  
12 only contains hemagglutinin, and instead of  
13 the licensed vaccines, it contains 45  
14 microgram, as determined by the ID of the  
15 hemagglutinin, versus the 15 percent that is  
16 present in the licensed vaccine. These  
17 recombinant antigens are produced using the  
18 baculovirus system in insect cells, and the  
19 manufacture does not involve inactivation,  
20 thus, of an influenza virus.

21 The recombinant protein is highly  
22 purified, and does not contain egg protein,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and as a result, we expect this vaccine to be  
2 providing beneficial benefits for people that  
3 are egg allergic.

4 We also, in using this technology,  
5 it's not necessary to select or to adapt an  
6 influenza virus to growing in eggs, because  
7 you basically use a virus that is very well  
8 suited to grow in insect cells, and you use a  
9 kind of pluck and play mechanism to produce  
10 your antigen of interest.

11 The cloning expression and  
12 manufacture of FluBlok can be accomplished in  
13 a relatively short period of time, less than  
14 two months. So, for example, we only received  
15 the latest H1N1 isolate from CDC yesterday,  
16 and we expect to be able to go in production  
17 within two or three months with that antigen.

18 FluBlok provides an alternative to  
19 the currently available licensed vaccines.  
20 And in principle, one of the major advantages  
21 is that you don't need so many embryonated  
22 eggs. And another advantage would be that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 biocontainment, since a baculovirus is not  
2 really harmful for people. It's less of an  
3 issue than using live influenza viruses.

4 So we are planning to use four  
5 clinical studies to support our BLA. Well, we  
6 are looking for approval for those in 18 years  
7 and older using the accelerated approval  
8 mechanism, and what I want to do today is I  
9 want to share very briefly results of two of  
10 those studies which have been fully completed.

11 The first one is PSC01, which was  
12 an efficacy study in healthy adults, where we  
13 had 451 subjects, which were randomized to  
14 receive either placebo or one of two doses, a  
15 low dose and a high dose. I want to speak  
16 briefly about an efficacy study that we  
17 performed in adults older than 65. This  
18 included 868 subjects that were randomized one  
19 to one to either receive FluZone or FluBlok.  
20 And then there's two very large studies  
21 ongoing, of which we will use interim day 28  
22 safety and immunogenicity data to support the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 accelerated filing. And in principle, those  
2 reports are in production, but I don't want to  
3 share the results here today yet, since our  
4 investigators in the field are still blinded,  
5 and this study is ongoing, since it's a formal  
6 efficacy study.

7           The first study is PSC04. It's a  
8 field efficacy study in healthy adults where  
9 we have enrolled 4,650 subjects in 25 centers  
10 across the United States, and they were  
11 randomized to receive either placebo or  
12 FluBlok. And then the other study is a study  
13 called PSC06, which is a non-inferiority  
14 immunogenicity and efficacy study in 600  
15 healthy adults of the age group 50 and 64. And  
16 here we compare FluBlok with FluZone, again.

17           So very briefly, study results from  
18 PSC01 was that the commercial dose, where we  
19 used four times 45 microgram, protected 100  
20 percent against cell culture confirmed  
21 influenza. We also observed a little over 50  
22 percent reduction in CDC-ILI, and what we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 observed was the lower dose, which contains  
2 the same amount of the licensed vaccine, but  
3 only 45 microgram of the H3 component, since  
4 that causes most of the illnesses and  
5 hospitalizations in elderly subjects.

6 We saw that this vaccine component  
7 had an efficacy of a little over 70 percent,  
8 and resulted in a 30 percent reduction of CDC-  
9 ILI versus placebo.

10 We further noted that there was a  
11 significant dose response effect between  
12 having more antigen present for the B and the  
13 H1 antigen, and that led us to conclude that  
14 it would be useful to develop a vaccine that  
15 would be based on three times 45 microgram.

16 What we saw was that the vaccine  
17 was highly immunogenic. We had protective  
18 levels of antigens for at least six months,  
19 and particularly the H3 component showed very  
20 high and sustained immunogenicity, with GMT  
21 levels of over 500 at the month six.

22 Very importantly, we isolated ten

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 H3 isolates. This study was conducted in the  
2 2004/2005 season. And as you may recall in  
3 that season, the vaccine component of the  
4 vaccine which was A/Wyoming did not really  
5 match very well with the circulating virus,  
6 which was a California-like virus.

7 Part of these results were  
8 published by John Trainer et al in *JAMA*  
9 *Journal*, for those who want to take a closer  
10 look at that.

11 And then, also very briefly, PSC03,  
12 this was a study that was conducted last year.  
13 And what I'm showing here -- what I've tried  
14 to do is to look at the criteria that were  
15 described in the May guidance document of  
16 2007. There's two criteria that you need to  
17 meet for non-inferiority. And the criteria in  
18 this age group is that the lower bound of the  
19 two sided confidence interval for the percent  
20 of subjects achieving sera conversion should  
21 meet or exceed 40 percent.

22 And these slides, the picture is a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 little smaller than I had imagined, but maybe  
2 I'd like you to focus on the yeses in this  
3 slide, because what you can see is that, in  
4 principle, FluBlok meets this criteria in all  
5 cases.

6 I do want to point out that FluZone  
7 does miss this endpoint in one instance.

8 What is even more interesting is  
9 that, if you look into a subset of 280 --  
10 approximately 280 individuals that are over  
11 75, that this difference even becomes more  
12 pronounced. So having more antigen appears to  
13 be of greater benefit to people that are  
14 older.

15 Now in PSC03, we were faced with a  
16 problem because, during that year at VRBPAC  
17 meeting, it was decided that the vaccine  
18 should contain a B/Ohio component, and because  
19 the manufacturers couldn't make B/Ohio, CBER  
20 decided to produce B/Malaysia reagents for the  
21 SRID assay, which we also used for the release  
22 of our product. And as a result, it's really

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 very difficult to compare the immune response  
2 that you obtain against a B/Ohio component and  
3 a B/Malaysia component, because FluBlok  
4 contained B/Ohio, and FluZone contained  
5 B/Malaysia.

6 So I would like you to focus in  
7 this slide on the GMTs, and the GMT ratio that  
8 relates to the New Caledonia, the H1, and the  
9 A/Wisconsin. And again, for GMT, the criteria  
10 is that the upper bound of the two sided, it's  
11 95 confidence interval, and the ratio to GMTs  
12 does not exceed one and a half. And it turns  
13 out that this criteria is met for FluBlok for  
14 both antigens.

15 As I mentioned, study PSC04 and 06,  
16 we have done an interim analysis. The reports  
17 are being produced. We do meet all the  
18 endpoints. We plan to submit this BLA filing  
19 within the next couple of weeks, and we hope  
20 to be back later this year to present those  
21 data in greater detail to this Committee.

22 Thank you.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIR MODLIN: Thank you, Ms. Cox.

2 One question? Bob?

3 MEMBER COUCH: Yes. Manon, I want  
4 to be sure whether I understood or  
5 misunderstood. I thought one of your slides  
6 suggested that, in your healthy adult one, you  
7 were giving two does of FluBlok. It didn't  
8 say how many doses in the other blocks.

9 MS. MANON COX: We only give one  
10 dose.

11 MEMBER COUCH: One dose to a  
12 healthy adult?

13 MS. MANON COX: Right. It's one  
14 dose, but in the healthy adult study, we had a  
15 low dose and a high dose that we were  
16 comparing.

17 MEMBER COUCH: I see. That's what  
18 you meant by two dosages, if you'll permit me,  
19 rather than doses?

20 MS. MANON COX: Yes. Two different  
21 doses.

22 Thank you.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIR MODLIN: Thank you.

2 At this point, I'll have Dr. Weir  
3 return to the podium to set up the rest of the  
4 discussion for the session.

5 DR. WEIR: Thank you. So I guess  
6 we're at the stage of our meeting to where we  
7 deliberate which strains should be recommended  
8 for inclusion in the vaccine for the United  
9 States for the upcoming season.

10 In this slide, I've sort of framed  
11 the overall discussion that will take place.  
12 In other words, what strains should be  
13 recommended for the antigen and composition of  
14 the 2008/2009 influenza vaccine based on the  
15 epidemiology and antigenic characteristics of  
16 influenza virus strains circulating in human  
17 population, the serologic responses to  
18 circulating influenza viruses of persons  
19 immunized with current influenza virus  
20 vaccines, and finally, of course, the  
21 availability of suitable vaccine candidate  
22 strains.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           The final slide, which we will  
2 leave up, Dr. Modlin can decide how he would  
3 like to do this, but generally we go through  
4 them one strain at a time.

5           What I have put on this slide is  
6 the listing for what is in the current  
7 vaccine, that's the top sub bullet in each  
8 one. For example, H1N1, we have a current  
9 vaccine strain, A/Solomon Islands/3/2006-like  
10 virus. I've listed the WHO recommended virus  
11 strain in the case of the H1, an  
12 A/Brisbane/59/2007-like virus. And, of  
13 course, left open the possibility for your  
14 consideration of other strains that should be  
15 included.

16           So I'll leave this up, and turn it  
17 over to Dr. Modlin.

18           CHAIR MODLIN: Thank you. Some of  
19 these are going to be easier than others.

20           Why don't we go ahead and take them  
21 in order, as we've done in the past. Dr.  
22 Couch and Dr. Eickhoff, you are the experts on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the Committee. I think we're going to rely  
2 heavily on you. But why don't we go ahead and  
3 open up the discussion, and we'll focus on the  
4 H1N1 strain to start with.

5 Ted?

6 MEMBER EICKHOFF: A question for  
7 Nancy. In your discussion this morning, I  
8 thought I detected a hint that maybe we should  
9 seriously consider a strain in the 2C clade,  
10 rather than 2B. That may be a misread on my  
11 part. On the other hand, the 2C strains that  
12 were in your big reference table didn't really  
13 look that all different from the several 2B  
14 strains there.

15 So what do you see as the future of  
16 the 2C clade? Is it spreading within -- is  
17 there epidemiologic data to support  
18 consideration of such a move?

19 MEMBER COX: We can't distinguish  
20 the two antigenically. So there really isn't  
21 a reason to suggest at the moment that, until  
22 more change occurs, that that would be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 advantageous. So while there are a number of  
2 strains in the 2C group, the 2B group is  
3 predominating. And I think that, since we  
4 can't tell them apart, it's kind of a moot  
5 point.

6 CHAIR MODLIN: Bob, maybe you could  
7 help us out with, starting off with what  
8 you're thinking about with the H1N1 strain?

9 MEMBER COUCH: The H1N1? No, I was  
10 a little surprised that the changes that we've  
11 been looking at appeared. Because I would  
12 have thought industry, if you hadn't shown me  
13 any of this data we received, I would have  
14 said A/Solomon Islands was probably a pretty  
15 good guess, if you had to do one up front, but  
16 it turned out not to be quite as good as I  
17 would have thought it might be.

18 I accept the variation, and we had  
19 a major outbreak in this country this year  
20 that, if we can change the H1, we need to, and  
21 the suggestion to WHO, I will go along with.  
22 I have no problems with that one.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIR MODLIN: Ted?

2 MEMBER EICKHOFF: I will certainly  
3 second that motion.

4 Well, nothing further at this  
5 point. I'm sensitive to the comments that we  
6 heard from Tony Colegate. If we can  
7 accomplish a timely selection of candidate  
8 strains, if we can do it today, so much the  
9 better.

10 That's all I have to say.

11 CHAIR MODLIN: Okay. Dr. Jackson,  
12 you can help us out here, too, as well. As an  
13 influenza person, how do you --

14 MEMBER JACKSON: I'm not in the  
15 same league.

16 CHAIR MODLIN: Yes, Jack?

17 MEMBER STAPLETON: Well I think, if  
18 you look at, particularly ay the CDC ferret  
19 data, that there is certainly no other  
20 candidate that looks superior. So I don't see  
21 that there's a lot of argument against this  
22 WHO strain.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIR MODLIN: Is there anyone on  
2 the Committee who feels that we should not  
3 accept the WHO recommendation for H1N1? Yes,  
4 Seth?

5 MEMBER HETHERINGTON: I just wanted  
6 to raise a question here. You know, there are  
7 two key points I think from the industry  
8 presentation. One is that -- and this is  
9 globally. I don't want to necessarily focus  
10 on H1N1. But what I'm trying to get at is,  
11 where is our greatest risk in each of these  
12 three strain considerations, and where can we  
13 minimize the risk that, at the end of the day,  
14 we're not going to have enough doses of a  
15 suitable vaccine for distribution. We may end  
16 up in a position where we're looking at some  
17 sort of a compromise of efficacy versus  
18 numbers of doses and coverage.

19 The two things that I think that  
20 really struck out were that it's unprecedented  
21 to do a three strain change, and anytime you  
22 get a new process and a new series of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 challenges, you're just increasing your risk.

2 And the risk that we might fall down at any  
3 single step, when you multiply them all  
4 together, the total risk becomes quite large.

5 And the second is that there's a  
6 difference between two of the slides we saw,  
7 and that has to do with delivery of the  
8 vaccine. Not delivery in the sense of, it's  
9 on the shelves, but in terms of usage.

10 Initially we saw a slide where the  
11 distribution of the administration of vaccine  
12 goes through December. And what Tony Colegate  
13 mentioned was that, really, there's not much  
14 usage after Thanksgiving. And I'm not sure  
15 how much of a restriction at that end of  
16 things there really is, but clearly, there's a  
17 hard stop in terms of when you're going to be  
18 able to effectively use a vaccine, and where  
19 that is I think adds another dimension to the  
20 level of risk. It just makes your window of  
21 opportunity even shorter.

22 So I guess what I'm trying to get

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 at is, as we go through each of these three  
2 strains, is there a way that we can identify  
3 what's a much have change, and what's a, well,  
4 we may need to give a little bit here, because  
5 otherwise the risk is going to be great. And  
6 the risk may be difficult to quantify, but  
7 perhaps either Dr. Couch, Dr. Eickhoff can  
8 give us a little bit of history lesson here on  
9 how we might best balance that.

10 CHAIR MODLIN: Let me ask -- I'll  
11 push back just a bit, but first of all, what  
12 do you think -- what is your best assessment  
13 of which of these strains we must have, and  
14 which would be the one that we could least do  
15 without?

16 MEMBER HETHERINGTON: Well, I'm not  
17 sure I can give that kind of a recommendation  
18 at this point prior to the discussion. I  
19 think that one of the key issues I wrestle  
20 with is I saw some of the data on the antibody  
21 responses is trying to decide what's a  
22 suitable antibody response? What's the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 correlate of efficacy for a vaccine?

2 We saw information on reduction in  
3 titer from some baseline, which is a response  
4 of a vaccine to its homologous strain. But  
5 it's unclear to me where the HA greater than  
6 40 titer comes into play. Are we trying to  
7 get everybody above a titer, or are we trying  
8 to get the least decrease from baseline? And  
9 I don't know which is the best correlate,  
10 because they are very different answers.

11 The reduction from the baseline was  
12 quite dramatic for some of these strains. But  
13 if you looked at the proportion of subjects  
14 greater than 40 for their HA titer, it wasn't  
15 that bad. It was more like 80 percent.

16 So I'm wrestling with trying to  
17 assess what's the correlate of protection,  
18 because that may influence how we decide what  
19 ends up being something we can deal with.

20 CHAIR MODLIN: I would just point  
21 out, one of the things we haven't discussed in  
22 any detail, but obviously it's a major factor,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and that is making some -- you can't guess as  
2 to when next year's influenza season will  
3 occur. We have had data presented to us in  
4 the past about the timing of peak influenza  
5 activity during different years, and it's my  
6 understanding it's more likely to peak January  
7 or February than it is in December. But of  
8 course, we can't predict that will be the  
9 case.

10 I will tell you that, up at  
11 Dartmouth, we have been pretty good about  
12 following a recommendation to continue  
13 vaccination well into January. And I think  
14 there's more and more attention to the fact  
15 that we may have an opportunity, at least in  
16 most seasons, to extend the vaccination season  
17 beyond what we've done in the past. And so I  
18 think that is yet another factor that needs to  
19 be taken into consideration, recognizing that  
20 you're still rolling your dice.

21 Jose?

22 MEMBER ROMERO: Well, let me echo

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that. I mean, as a practicing pediatrician in  
2 NID, we are immunizing well into January, and  
3 even into the epidemic today.

4 The other issue is that we are  
5 educating our pediatricians to start earlier  
6 and earlier, to the point that we're telling  
7 them that we want to start during those school  
8 physicals that are going on during August.  
9 So, you know, whether it'll happen or not - I  
10 see John raising his eyebrow - but that's the  
11 issue is that I think the windows are going to  
12 shift, and they're going to shift because  
13 pediatricians are really getting the idea that  
14 this is important, family practitioners, and  
15 that we are vaccinating well into the  
16 influenza season.

17 CHAIR MODLIN: Melinda?

18 MEMBER WHARTON: Yes. I wanted to  
19 just make a comment about this issue of  
20 extending the influenza season. With support  
21 from HHS, CDC has, for the last couple of  
22 years, sponsored national influenza

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 vaccination week, following Thanksgiving, with  
2 the specific intention of trying to focus on  
3 extending the influenza vaccination season.  
4 And we've only done this for two years now.  
5 This is not anything that had been done  
6 previously, and we do have some evidence,  
7 albeit still preliminary that, in fact, that  
8 there has been some increase in later season  
9 vaccination in the last couple of years.

10 So I just want to support what my  
11 colleagues around the table have presented.

12 I don't think we should give up on  
13 extending the influenza vaccination season.  
14 And just as we've seen this year, where it was  
15 well into 2008 before the influenza disease  
16 season really took off, I think we do have  
17 more time, and both in the clinical and public  
18 health realm, we can do better with extending  
19 vaccination later to make sure that some of  
20 this later season production can be used.

21 CHAIR MODLIN: Dr. Couch?

22 MEMBER COUCH: No. I just want to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 thank Seth for that question. That's an  
2 excellent question, because we get caught up  
3 in the practical aspects of this, not just in  
4 the scientific, as you said. And I understand  
5 and appreciate what's being said, that  
6 extending the vaccine season is, indeed,  
7 worthwhile almost certainly for a lot of  
8 individuals. But I want to emphasize that  
9 this vaccine really still needs to be  
10 available the 1st of September. And when  
11 we've had it in the past, on occasion, the  
12 middle of August, that's a whole lot better  
13 off for delivering. And so we'd like not to  
14 compromise on that anymore than possible.

15 Even though we advise recommending  
16 late, I still advise everybody to get your  
17 vaccination before Thanksgiving. And that  
18 guarantees almost always, actually there's one  
19 exception. We had a November H3N2 massive  
20 outbreak. But that's only one exception in a  
21 couple of decades. Then you'll be all right.

22 Otherwise, you're running the risk.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And this year, it was H1N1, with a risk of  
2 not having that vaccine delivered until after  
3 the epidemic was already here.

4 And so that's important for us not  
5 to compromise that part of the vaccination  
6 need for a strain selection which is  
7 desirable, perhaps not essential. And if you  
8 would have told me I'm reducing the dose so  
9 that we can't start vaccination until the  
10 middle of October, only half as much like  
11 we've had to live with, Solomon Islands is  
12 fine with me. That would have been a  
13 relatively easy decision for me.

14 CHAIR MODLIN: Any additional  
15 discussion?

16 If not, I'm going to call a vote.  
17 For those of you who have been to past VRBPAC  
18 meetings, we have changed the way in which we  
19 vote. Rather than going around and asking for  
20 each individual voting member's vote one-by-  
21 one, the procedure has been changed in that  
22 we'll be voting all at one time. And we will

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ask you to raise your hand, either as an  
2 affirmative or a negative vote.

3 We don't have a specific question,  
4 but the issue is, in essence, to accept the  
5 WHO recommendation for replacing the current  
6 vaccine H1N1 strain with the A/Brisbane/59-  
7 like virus, if I understand it correctly.

8 So I'm going to ask that those in  
9 favor of accepting this recommendation raise  
10 their hand. For H1. This is just H1. We're  
11 doing this one at a time.

12 EXECUTIVE SECRETARY WALSH: And  
13 please keep your hand raised until Dr. Modlin  
14 calls your name.

15 CHAIR MODLIN: Okay. Dr. Cox is not  
16 voting.

17 Dr, Wharton, Dr. Destefano, Dr.  
18 Jackson, Dr. Davis, Dr. Gellin, Dr. Couch, Dr.  
19 Modlin, Dr. Debold, Dr. Romero, Dr. McInnes,  
20 Dr. Self, Dr. Hachey, Dr. Jackson, and Dr.  
21 Eickhoff all vote, yes.

22 Those voting, no? Those

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 abstaining?

2 EXECUTIVE SECRETARY WALSH: Just  
3 for the record, I think you said Dr. Jackson -  
4 -

5 MEMBER STAPLETON: You called me Dr.  
6 Jackson, I believe.

7 EXECUTIVE SECRETARY WALSH: Instead  
8 of Dr. Stapleton. So it was Dr. Stapleton.

9 CHAIR MODLIN: My apologies. It's  
10 not been the first time, it will not be the  
11 last time, either.

12 Dr. Eickhoff?

13 MEMBER EICKHOFF: Just a point of  
14 clarification. The slide reads A/Brisbane  
15 blah, blah, blah dash like virus. This gives  
16 the manufacturers, I presume, a little bit of  
17 latitude in selecting the best like --

18 CHAIR MODLIN: That's certainly my  
19 understanding. Jerry, is that the case?

20 DR. WEIR: That's always the case  
21 for us, yes.

22 CHAIR MODLIN: Thank you.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Let's move on to the H3N2 strain.  
2           And again, I think we'll open up the  
3           discussion as we have in the past. The  
4           recommendation is to replace the current H3N2  
5           isolate with the A/Brisbane/10-like virus.

6           Dr. Couch, you want to start us off  
7           again?

8           MEMBER COUCH: Not much discussion,  
9           again. We wanted to change the Wisconsin last  
10          year to something else, we just didn't get the  
11          chance. So there's no question about changing  
12          it this year. The concern is that we've got  
13          it right again this year, but I think with the  
14          data we've got in front of us, we don't have  
15          much choice. We have to accept the  
16          recommendation for A/Brisbane.

17          H3N2, I will say the same thing I  
18          think I've said two or three times, is the  
19          major decision each year.

20          CHAIR MODLIN: Jack?

21          MEMBER STAPLETON: Yes. I have a  
22          question about, is the Uruguay/716 isolate

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 considered to be Brisbane/10-like?

2 CHAIR MODLIN: Jerry or Nancy?

3 MEMBER COX: Yes, it is.

4 CHAIR MODLIN: Seth?

5 MEMBER HETHERINGTON: Yes, just a  
6 comment. I mean again, getting back to risk,  
7 from Tony Colegate's presentation, this seems  
8 to be the strain that could be the limiting  
9 factor. And remember, the total number of  
10 doses is dependent upon your weakest of  
11 growing strains, and it sounds like there will  
12 be some shipment of some reassortants, if I  
13 got it right, sometime in late February for  
14 the Uruguay strain. So that's still a big  
15 question mark, but it sounds like it is a  
16 potential solution to a problem. The IVR-147  
17 Brisbane strain was declared as being not  
18 viable. And I think we just need to  
19 understand that this may be where the biggest  
20 risk resides for vaccine production in this  
21 year. And I hope Dr. Couch and Dr. Eickhoff  
22 have a comment on that, or anybody else with -

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 -

2 MEMBER COUCH: Well, we can comment  
3 on that, but I think we all take it as  
4 A/Brisbane-like. And the chart, as Nancy says,  
5 Uruguay is a Brisbane-like. And Dr. Gupta  
6 gave us the alternatives that are being  
7 sought. And Dr. Colegate did with around three  
8 sites in the world trying to get those  
9 reassortants to go. So it doesn't have to be  
10 A/Brisbane. A/Brisbane-like is the decision.

11 CHAIR MODLIN: Further discussion?

12 So we'll call the vote on this.

13 Those in favor of accepting a WHO  
14 recommendation, would you raise your hands?

15 Those voting yes are Dr. Wharton,  
16 Dr. Destefano, Dr. Stapleton, Dr. Davis, Dr.  
17 Gellin, Dr. Couch, Dr. Modlin, Dr. Debold, Dr.  
18 Romero, Dr. McInnes, Dr. Self, Dr. Hachey,  
19 Dr. Jackson, and Dr. Eickhoff.

20 Easier than I thought it was going  
21 to be so far.

22 Let's move on to the B strain. The

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 recommendation is to replace the B strain with  
2 an alternative B/Florida-like isolate. The  
3 data here were a little more murky.

4 MEMBER COUCH: I've got a comment.

5 CHAIR MODLIN: Bob?

6 MEMBER COUCH: I had a comment for  
7 B that I carried with me that I want to make.  
8 I'm going to go ahead and make it.

9 I went back a little bit like,  
10 maybe like Tony did, and a couple of others,  
11 that what's going on with the Bs. And I went  
12 back to 2000 trying to see if we can get any  
13 patterns out of that.

14 We got selected correctly out of  
15 the eight years they've both been circulating  
16 that I read. We selected correctly four of  
17 the eight. We missed four of the eight. We  
18 might as well flipped a coin, to see, for  
19 selecting the Bs, if we couldn't do any better  
20 than that. I think that's still somewhat  
21 where we are with these things still  
22 circulating around the world, both of them,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 which one is going to be dominate. And if we  
2 talk about guessing, this is the one that we  
3 do the most guessing on currently.

4 And so I go back to what -- I was  
5 about to say what Tony introduced earlier.  
6 You look at some of those responses in adults  
7 and elderly, you see, and either one, they do  
8 very well against the other strain. And in  
9 the absence of attacking it head on, which we  
10 discussed to some extent last year, I made up  
11 my mind that I'm going to come into the  
12 meeting, if I keep coming to the meeting,  
13 every year with the decision that I want to  
14 change the B to the one we didn't use the  
15 previous year.

16 And that, at least, will improve  
17 the circumstance for the elderly and the  
18 adults. And if those children, at least the  
19 older children, got their vaccinations as they  
20 should have the previous year with Malaysia,  
21 they'll get the right one this year, and then  
22 they'll be in better shape, as well.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And in the absence of being able to  
2 guess better than that, I think that's the  
3 decision we have to make. Well this time,  
4 based on circulation, it says, pick a  
5 Yamagata, and we picked Malaysia, based on a  
6 circulation. And we had a Yamagata, so I  
7 think it's an inexact science.

8           CHAIR MODLIN: Your point's well  
9 taken, and I wonder if that shouldn't take us  
10 back to Melinda's original question about  
11 whether or not you can, in some respects,  
12 obviate this as an issue by including both  
13 lineages in the vaccine. Obviously, this is  
14 not something we're going to impose upon the  
15 manufacturers this year, and it's likely that  
16 the only way in which that would happen, if we  
17 thought it was a good idea to happen, is to  
18 signal our intent to do that at some time in  
19 the future. Maybe next year, maybe two years  
20 from now. I don't know what that time  
21 interval would be. But that might be  
22 something that would be worth discussing, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I think probably should.

2 But I also don't want to get off on  
3 that right now. Obviously, we've got another  
4 task here. But maybe, if we have time, maybe  
5 we can come back to it.

6 Is there further discussion about  
7 the B strains? Again, Ted, do you have a  
8 strong opinion?

9 MEMBER EICKHOFF: No. I had a  
10 thought similar to the thoughts that Dr. Couch  
11 had, mainly, maybe we should select the non-  
12 dominant strain for this past year in  
13 anticipation of the fact that it may be the  
14 dominant strain next year. But you're right,  
15 it is a guessing game.

16 I think Nancy pointed out that this  
17 strain, the Yamagata strain, could be dominant  
18 for the next five years. We just don't know.

19 CHAIR MODLIN: Bruce?

20 MEMBER GELLIN: Well, let me put a  
21 slightly different proposal on the table, as  
22 well. I think that it's not necessarily that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we're imposing on the manufacturers, but I  
2 think we're going to provide a roadmap, and  
3 maybe an opportunity. And so what if we were  
4 to think about priorities?

5 That we think that for sure they  
6 should make X, but if they have the  
7 wherewithal, they should consider a second  
8 strain, which would then get to a tetravalent.

9 Without getting into naming names,  
10 a lot of companies use the number of valencies  
11 in their vaccines to say that they have a  
12 better vaccine than the next guy. So I guess  
13 I would like to think that that's something  
14 that we want to at least start to put down  
15 some markers for, and not to compromise, but  
16 to then have this prioritization there that  
17 everybody should make this one, but if others  
18 want to get into it. Now that would,  
19 obviously, get into a whole complexity of not  
20 everybody having the same vaccine, which is a  
21 larger discussion. But then it might help to  
22 move the field.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIR MODLIN: Further discussion  
2 on B, at least on this particular point? If  
3 not, I will call for a vote. And the question  
4 again is, do we accept the WHO recommendation  
5 for the B strain? Those in favor of accepting  
6 the recommendation, if they'd raise their  
7 hands?

8 Those in favor, Christine, or Dr.  
9 Wharton, Dr. Destefano, Dr. Stapleton, Dr.  
10 Davis, Dr. Gellin, Dr. Couch, Dr. Modlin, Dr.  
11 Debold, Dr. Romero, Dr. McInnes, Dr. Self, Dr.  
12 Hachey, Dr. Jackson, and Dr. Eickhoff.

13 Thank you.

14 We got through that a whole lot  
15 faster than I had anticipated, particularly  
16 given the difficulty.

17 I think, in the interest of time, I  
18 I think it probably would be worthwhile having  
19 a little bit further discussion about the  
20 possibility of extending the number antigens,  
21 particularly the B antigens. And I'd be very  
22 interested in actually having the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 manufacturer's perspective on that. I don't  
2 know if Mr. Colegate, or anyone else  
3 representing any of the manufacturers would  
4 like to speak to that topic. And you're  
5 welcome to do so using the microphone right  
6 there, if you'd like to do it.

7 Anyone else?

8 MR. COLEGATE: I think the  
9 presentation last year at this meeting, or the  
10 one following on the implications of  
11 tetravalent vaccine, apart from the obvious  
12 time constraints, and you can see with the  
13 situation we're in this year, we just could  
14 not do it.

15 With three strain changes, we are  
16 at risk now of falling down on two of those  
17 strains, because two of them are totally  
18 unknown to us. I guess the Brisbane/10 is not  
19 totally unknown, we know that IVR-147 will not  
20 work for us, so therefore, we have to look for  
21 an alternative. But there are three  
22 possibilities there ready and waiting for us.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Well four, I guess, if IVR-171B is not  
2 completely out of the picture. And I'd like  
3 you to remember that. If it does come good  
4 with the additional serological studies, if we  
5 could use that, maybe that could help us to  
6 get to a flying start, if there's some  
7 uncertainty over the Uruguay.

8 I think we ended up last year with  
9 saying really what is needed now is we need  
10 some help with the regulatory pathway.  
11 Because a tetravalent vaccine would need all  
12 kind of regulatory, and I thought somebody  
13 from the Committee was going to come back to  
14 industry and tell us what we needed to do to  
15 actually get this tetravalent vaccine off the  
16 ground, because we obviously will need some  
17 kind of guidance on clinical studies.

18 We discussed, do we put seven and a  
19 half micrograms of Yamagata and Victoria in,  
20 or do we put a full 15 in, and we really need  
21 some kind of discussion, and some program to  
22 work this forward. But I think we do need

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 some help and some guidance, and then I'm sure  
2 we can -- if it's in the public good, we'll do  
3 it.

4 CHAIR MODLIN: This sounds like  
5 naivetè on my part, and probably is, but I  
6 would think, if there were two B antigens, the  
7 likelihood of having to change the B antigens  
8 on an annual basis might decrease, would they  
9 not? Bob, you're the B expert.

10 MEMBER COUCH: Well, actually, I  
11 wanted to ask that question, maybe much the  
12 same question, a little bit different way. I  
13 want to remove it from this year, Tony.  
14 Because this came up about, let me guess, six  
15 or eight years ago. And I can remember that  
16 the industry -- because the proposal was,  
17 which is actually, if we had to make a change  
18 right now, that would still be number one on  
19 my list is to give seven and a half of each  
20 one, so your total is still 15. We brought  
21 that up for discussion, and the industry  
22 representative said, well one of them we did

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 last year, and we've got the reagents, and  
2 we're only using half of it, so we only have  
3 to make half as mach of a new one. That will  
4 delay us, but not significantly. Would you  
5 share that kind of view?

6 MR. COLEGATE: I think so. I mean,  
7 we need as much warning as possible. I mean,  
8 it just needs to be planned. I guess we can  
9 do all of these things, if it's planned in,  
10 and I guess, if it means we have to increase  
11 our capacity, then we increase our capacity.

12 MEMBER COUCH: But you only make  
13 half as much of the one you made the previous  
14 year.

15 MR. COLEGATE: Yes. If it's seven  
16 and a half micrograms, have we got any  
17 clinical data to show that that is --

18 MEMBER COUCH: Yes, that's the  
19 problem. FDA wants was a clincial --

20 MR. COLEGATE: Yes.

21 CHAIR MODLIN: Any other  
22 discussion?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Melinda, did you have a comment?

2 MEMBER WHARTON: Yes. You know,  
3 this issue has come up every year that I've  
4 been at this meeting, for however many years  
5 that's been, and just from having gone through  
6 the annual agony of trying to flip the coin,  
7 or get out the crystal ball regarding what  
8 strain is going to -- of the two co-  
9 circulating lineages of type B, which one will  
10 predominate, and seeing, once again, that the  
11 issue really has to do with children. It  
12 seems to me that, if there is a public health  
13 case to be made for improving influenza B  
14 protection of children, and there are people  
15 around this table who know those data better  
16 than I do, and then the next question is what  
17 is the scientific base that needs to be  
18 brought forward in terms of clinical trials to  
19 tell us what the vaccine should look like.

20 And then, what do the manufacturers  
21 need to actually make that happen.

22 And, you know, where this Committee

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sits vis-à-vis other advisory committees, I'm  
2 not completely sure, but I would really like  
3 to have a pathway forward by which we could  
4 get there so we're not having the same  
5 conversation every year.

6 CHAIR MODLIN: That's a great  
7 point. Norm, obviously we're not going to  
8 settle this now, but do you have any thoughts?  
9 Would this be something that would be a  
10 proper role for this Committee to take up in  
11 another forum, another time?

12 DR. BAYLOR: I think it would be  
13 very useful. I mean, I echo what Melinda  
14 said. You know, we bring this issue up every  
15 year, and it sort of drops. And maybe it's now  
16 time for us to say, let's just tackle this  
17 issue. Let's have the discussion. We can put  
18 together a VRBPAC and discuss and supplement  
19 this Committee with other experts, and discuss  
20 what kind of data would we all recommend to,  
21 say, form a quadrivalent vaccine containing  
22 two B strains, what kind of safety and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 effectiveness data we would require. I think  
2 we can have that discussion in this type of  
3 forum.

4 CHAIR MODLIN: Yes?

5 MR. COHEN: Hilal Cohen, Novartis.

6 Going back to last year, we raised  
7 a point that we have to mentioned again, which  
8 is that we'll need a legislative fix, as well  
9 as just the pure science. The current  
10 legislation covers for reimbursement, and for  
11 insurance, a trivalent vaccine. And while I  
12 certainly personally like the idea of the  
13 fourvalent with two Bs, we'll need that other  
14 fix, as well.

15 So I second the idea with Dr.  
16 Baylor. It does pay to put together everything  
17 at one time and view it as a whole. Because  
18 even if we had a recommendation today for a  
19 second B, I'm not so sure that manufacturers  
20 would be able to deliver, be willing to  
21 deliver.

22 CHAIR MODLIN: And one option would

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 be to consider to having a quadrivalent  
2 vaccine only for children. We do have other  
3 pediatric formulations for the vaccine, and I  
4 recognize that that introduces all kinds of  
5 other complexities, as well. I'm not sure we  
6 want to get into that discussion, but at least  
7 that's yet another thought there.

8 MR. COHEN: That would be basically  
9 a new vaccine that we would have to bring  
10 forth to the agency for licensure. That's  
11 certainly doable, but it is a new product  
12 completely, and would require an extensive  
13 safety database. So again, I would like the  
14 idea to do something like that, but I think it  
15 would require industry working with CBER to  
16 define the needs. And then we can move  
17 forward.

18 CHAIR MODLIN: Any further  
19 discussion? Yes, Pam?

20 MEMBER McINNES: I just want to  
21 second what Melinda said. I mean, I've also  
22 been coming here for a long time, and I think

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the Committee, these are not frivolous  
2 decisions that are made. And there is always  
3 this dynamic of, oh, don't change the  
4 decision, because we might not be able to  
5 deliver.

6 There's risk on both sides.  
7 There's risk of not having sufficient antigen,  
8 and there's risk of us really not having the  
9 right strain.

10 So this is not a risk-free  
11 business, and I think we need -- one of these  
12 years, we're going to have a B year. And I'm  
13 personally quite concerned about that. And  
14 this is, in fact, maybe a year we should have  
15 two Bs in the vaccine. And for a whole host  
16 of reasons now, we can't appear to even sort  
17 of move in that direction. But if we don't  
18 step into the water, we're never going to  
19 solve this, because there will always be the  
20 push back.

21 So I just, absent having the proof  
22 of a decision that, yes, this is the year you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 need two, and you'd better pretend this is the  
2 year you need two, what is it going to take to  
3 move this discussion forward?

4 CHAIR MODLIN: Jack?

5 MEMBER STAPLETON: I have a kind of  
6 an historical epidemiology question for Drs.  
7 Eickhoff and Couch, and that is, since I've  
8 been paying attention, since I'm not a flu  
9 person, there has been this mix between  
10 Yamagata and Victoria lineages, and for the  
11 last, at least eight to ten years. Is there,  
12 historically, a time when one has emerged  
13 where there's been a single B lineage?

14 CHAIR MODLIN: Nancy, you may be  
15 able to address that, as well.

16 MEMBER COX: Yes. When the B  
17 Yamagata lineage emerged, of course, it had  
18 been circulating in Asia - it was detected  
19 first by the name in Asia - we saw, for a  
20 couple of years, and it was more prominent in  
21 Europe, co-circulation of the previously  
22 circulating B/Victoria strains with the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 Yamagata. In the United States, there was a  
2 pretty clear transition, a pretty sharp  
3 transition to B/Yamagata-like viruses.

4 Then for the next ten years,  
5 B/Yamagata circulated very little, if at all,  
6 in Europe and North America, South America,  
7 but remained in circulation in Asia. And  
8 first it was really only in China, and then we  
9 would see it in China and Japan. And after  
10 ten years of its absence, as far as our  
11 surveillance was able to detect it, we had a  
12 resurgence of the B/Victoria viruses. And we  
13 anticipated that, I think, through our  
14 surveillance. I would have to go back and  
15 look and see for sure. And I think we did  
16 move to B/Victoria lineage vaccine.

17 Since then, it's been a mixed bag.  
18 And it's been very difficult to determine  
19 what to do.

20 I agree very much. We do see that  
21 going on right now in Hong Kong, approximately  
22 50 percent of the viruses are Victoria, and 50

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 percent are Yamagata, whereas, in Mainland  
2 China, there's a different picture. The rest  
3 of China, there's a different picture.

4 So it is a very difficult forecast  
5 to make, and there's not, one year it's  
6 Yamagata, the next year it's Victoria, which  
7 would make it very easy for us. But also,  
8 just in line with what others have said, it's  
9 really the young children where you see this  
10 dichotomy of antibody responses, where  
11 basically it's all or nothing. In the adults,  
12 you see a much more -- because the adults have  
13 been exposed to both lineages, you do see that  
14 bump in titer to the opposite lineage.

15 So I think the public health focus  
16 really is on young children where we would not  
17 expect them to be proactive. And we do see  
18 childhood deaths associated with influenza B  
19 viruses.

20 MEMBER STAPLETON: I mean, I just  
21 want to comment that, given that epidemiology  
22 that we've observed, and I don't see how we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 can avoid, like others have talked about  
2 moving towards a tetravalent.

3 CHAIR MODLIN: Bruce.

4 MEMBER GELLIN: So Tony Colegate,  
5 as usual, told us very many important things.

6 He started by giving us this cautionary note  
7 about the tetravalent. But then he came back  
8 to the microphone and said, if it's in the  
9 public good, we'll do it. And we can do all  
10 these things if we can plan. And then sort of  
11 put out this regulatory challenge.

12 So my question is really to Norman  
13 or the FDA is that, if a manufacturer wanted  
14 to come in this year, and to produce, for some  
15 segment of the population, a tetravalent  
16 vaccine, do you think that -- I guess the big  
17 question is, would it require a phase three  
18 trial which would take it off the map for  
19 bringing it into the next year, but do you  
20 think that there's enough time to be able to  
21 perform the kind of studies that might be  
22 needed to bring such a product forward?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. BAYLOR: To bring a product  
2 forward, say if someone said it today, and to  
3 bring that product forward in the fall? That  
4 would be cutting it close. That would be very  
5 difficult to do. But there's another  
6 complication here, and it's not  
7 insurmountable, but influenza, as we all know,  
8 influenza vaccine is very unique. It's really  
9 the odd vaccine out, because it follows into  
10 all the manufacturers, the public health; we  
11 follow in step. So this one is very close.  
12 And to have a manufacturer -- this has come up  
13 a lot this year about quadrivalent vaccines.  
14 To have one manufacturer out of step from the  
15 others, so we have one manufacturer who wants  
16 to make a quadrivalent, and the others do not.  
17 I mean, that is somewhat difficult.

18 I mean, it can be done. But as far  
19 as the way our influenza system has gone all  
20 these years, I mean it's a partnership, and we  
21 try to keep everything in step with all the  
22 manufacturers, with all the government

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 recommendations. So that would be a  
2 challenge.

3 From a regulatory point of view, we  
4 could do it. But how would this be implemented  
5 as far as public health policy, that's another  
6 question.

7 MEMBER GELLIN: Yes. I didn't say  
8 it was simple, but I guess you want to have a  
9 core vaccine, and then in some way you may  
10 want to add to it. I mean, it's not the only  
11 product that different manufacturers have  
12 different numbers of valences.

13 DR. BAYLOR: No, but it's really  
14 the only product where we sit here and make a  
15 recommendation on what will go into that  
16 vaccine. If you wanted to make a hib vaccine,  
17 and you put a different conjugant in it,  
18 that's up to you.

19 MEMBER GELLIN: Another, not a  
20 different. So they have to meet these three,  
21 and then they may have, you know, FluPlus, or  
22 whatever they want to call it, but they now

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have something that has an additional  
2 component.

3 I'll stop.

4 DR. BAYLOR: It's doable from a  
5 regulatory point of view. We could do it.

6 CHAIR MODLIN: Bob?

7 MEMBER COUCH: I would like to  
8 urge, I'd certainly support a discussion,  
9 serious discussion, of how to move forward on  
10 these issues. But I would personally not like  
11 it to be restricted to Influenza B. Because I  
12 think some of us have had the view for quite  
13 some time now that we've got one vaccine for  
14 all you say, as though that's all you got to  
15 have, and reduce the dose for reactions in  
16 young children, and you're fine. We've been  
17 at the point for quite some time that we need  
18 vaccines tailored a little bit better for  
19 different individuals. We've got the elderly,  
20 my view, and it won't surprise many people,  
21 the vaccine dosage is not high enough. Now  
22 it's fine for perfectly healthy young adults,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and the military has got the beautiful data on  
2 that for a long time, and we've addressed  
3 questions that are unique for children here on  
4 influenza B, and that also applies to children  
5 on H1 and H3 to an extent, as well.

6 So you see, we've got these  
7 different considerations, and some of us are  
8 now worried about how do you immunize immuno-  
9 compromised individuals? See, there's another  
10 group, that that's a part of the discussion of  
11 how to make -- well, I know Dr. Baylor said a  
12 minute ago that we've got one system. But look  
13 how many cephalosporins we've got? Now that  
14 won't mean that we want that many different  
15 versions of influenza vaccine, but that sort  
16 of circumstance would not be unique for our  
17 country, if they're picked and they're  
18 tailored for the right populations.

19 CHAIR MODLIN: If flu vaccines made  
20 as much money as cephalosporins did, then we  
21 would have no problem.

22 Yes, Lisa?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER JACKSON: Well, Bob, along  
2 those lines, I'd just say I was a bit  
3 surprised by the sort of suggestion that we  
4 might consider reducing the dose of B to  
5 include more strains because to me, if  
6 anything, maybe you would want to have more B  
7 than we currently do. I mean, especially in  
8 young children where the serologic response,  
9 if that's meaningful, is obviously not what  
10 we'd like to see, and really necessitates two  
11 doses, which still, a very substantial  
12 proportion of children do not receive.

13                   I think the other thing we'll run  
14 into as we go down this road is the  
15 realization that there's quite a dearth of  
16 information on how well the B component works.

17                   I wondered if you would agree with that.

18                   It seems like in young children,  
19 especially of the relatively small number of  
20 studies that have done a good job evaluating  
21 efficacy in general, the B circulation hasn't  
22 been extensive enough in those years to allow

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 a reliable calculation of effectiveness,  
2 specifically against those strains.

3 MEMBER COUCH: Again, maybe I sound  
4 like an industrialist here, but the regulatory  
5 requirements are of major importance, and you  
6 remind me of that one because of how strict we  
7 want efficacy to be proven for these various  
8 things. Because that's difficult and time  
9 consuming for influenza, and when a company  
10 asked me about this, I said, don't ever plan  
11 for one year. You'll almost certainly won't  
12 make it. That's the unpredictability, and  
13 you're talking about investments that go in  
14 large numbers over three years to prove -- I  
15 don't mean to be sounding like I'm picking on  
16 FDA -- to prove a surrogate that was  
17 established decades ago. Now how many times  
18 do we need to prove it?

19 But, you know, I want supported  
20 data. I'm not arguing against that, but how  
21 rigorous should that data be to prove that  
22 same surrogate that we've had for decades?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIR MODLIN: Norm?

2 DR. BAYLOR: And at some point,  
3 Bob, I'd like to have that discussion.  
4 Because I don't disagree with you, but I think  
5 we need to have that discussion.

6 CHAIR MODLIN: It sounds like we've  
7 got a topic for another meeting.

8 DR. BAYLOR: And if we want  
9 vaccines to be tailored for the population, we  
10 just have got to have some discussion about,  
11 what is the minimum requirement, as opposed to  
12 what is the desired data.

13 CHAIR MODLIN: Okay. We'll let  
14 that be the last word.

15 We've gone from being behind to  
16 being considerably ahead of time. I'm going  
17 to suggest that we start up at 1:30 rather  
18 than 2:00, if that's okay with everyone. So  
19 we'll start the afternoon session at 1:30.

20 (Whereupon, at 12:34 p.m. the  
21 meeting was adjourned, to reconvene this same  
22 day at 1:36 p.m.)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

A-F-T-E-R-N-O-O-N S-E-S-S-I-O-N

1:36 p.m.

1 CHAIR MODLIN: I would like to  
2  
3 welcome everyone back to the afternoon session  
4  
5 of the VRBPAC Committee meeting for February  
6  
7 21st.

8 We'll be moving on to the next  
9  
10 topic, a very interesting critically important  
11  
12 one, and that is the development of the  
13  
14 influenza vaccines for both the pre-pandemic  
15  
16 and for pandemic uses. And I understand that  
17  
18 Dr. Golding from the FDA is going to, first of  
19  
20 all, provide a summary of a government  
21  
22 workshop on pandemic preparedness, influenza  
preparedness that was conducted this past  
December.

Dr. Golding?

18 DR. GOLDING: So we are moving from  
19  
20 a game to looking for the crystal ball when we  
21  
22 are starting as the world to be prepared for  
the unknown, which is a potential of pandemic  
influenza.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 So it become apparently in the past  
2 couple of years that we cannot just sit and  
3 wait to see what happen, but rather there is a  
4 very big push both by the World Health  
5 Organization, the U.S. Government and really  
6 globally to try and prepare for the event of  
7 the avian influenza starting to move from one  
8 person to another. And in order to best be  
9 prepared there is a need to prepare some  
10 vaccine and there is real mandate to prepare  
11 stockpiles of vaccines trying to at least  
12 partially protect and curtail pandemic in the  
13 case that it started. But as we were starting  
14 as an agency to decide how to address it from  
15 a regulatory point of view, we realized that  
16 there are a lot of scientific gaps that need  
17 to be answered. And that was the reason for  
18 organizing a workshop that took place back in  
19 December. It was co-organized by scientists  
20 at the FDA, NIH and the World Health  
21 Organization and it took place in Bethesda.  
22 And I just want to take a couple of slides to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 summarize what was the nature of the workshop  
2 and what was the general recommendation.

3 I do want to make it very clear  
4 that none of the slides will present any  
5 formal FDA viewpoints or standpoint. This is  
6 just reflecting what came out of that  
7 particular workshop.

8 So, as we all know, the common  
9 situation, which is still good in that very  
10 limited human-to-human transition of avian  
11 influenza have been reported or confirmed.  
12 We'll hear more about it from Nancy, but the  
13 current situation is not conducive to  
14 traditional vaccine clinical trial. Therefore,  
15 evaluation of pandemic influenza vaccine is  
16 relying on immunological measures that  
17 currently have evolved from the seasonal  
18 influenza vaccines that we're all very  
19 familiar with.

20 And as you know, the principle  
21 correlate of influenza vaccines efficacy at  
22 the moment is the hemagglutination and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 inhibition antibody titer as the real doubt,  
2 and we saw many slides with type of data  
3 today.

4 But the big questions are, of  
5 course: Is it appropriate to extrapolate what  
6 we know from seasonal influenza vaccination to  
7 pandemic influenza vaccines when most of the  
8 population are lacking in preexisting  
9 immunity?

10 Is it also possible that due to the  
11 higher pathogenicity of the H5/N1 what will be  
12 protective against seasonal vaccine may not be  
13 fully protected against these viruses?

14 Most specifically, is an HI titer  
15 of any antibody measurement appropriate to  
16 predict clinical benefit from new types of  
17 influenza vaccines such as live attenuated  
18 vaccines, plasma DNA vaccine, virus-like  
19 particles and vector vaccines, all of which  
20 are currently under development by many  
21 different manufacturers and sponsors?

22 And we know already even from the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 seasonal vaccines that the live-attenuated  
2 vaccine using the HI titer was not always a  
3 good predictor of protection.

4 And, of course, the big goal is  
5 therefore how do we establish the protective  
6 level associated with newly defined  
7 immunological endpoints and accurately  
8 quantify the responses following vaccination,  
9 which is what we will eventually need to  
10 license such vaccines.

11 So the goals of the public workshop  
12 were, first, to identify the gaps in our  
13 knowledge and abilities in addressing the  
14 unique challenges encountered in the  
15 development evaluation of vaccine intended to  
16 protect against pandemic influenza and then to  
17 facilitate implementation of global research  
18 agenda to improve efficacy assessment of  
19 pandemic influenza vaccines.

20 There were four sessions. The  
21 first session was chaired by Dr. Robert Couch,  
22 who is with us today. And this session

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 included descriptions of humoral and cell-  
2 mediated responses to influenza with an  
3 emphases on immune mechanisms that contribute  
4 to protection against influenza infection or  
5 disease.

6 Of course, I cannot cover all the  
7 talks that were discussed. But this is sort  
8 of trying to just summarize this particular  
9 session in that probably both antibody  
10 responses contribute to protection against  
11 seasonal influenza. May an analysis of human  
12 challenge studies support the conclusion that  
13 HI antibody titer of 1 in 40 is associated  
14 with at least 50 percent reduction in the risk  
15 of contracting influenza infection or  
16 influenza disease. That was published by  
17 Dijon in 2003.

18 In the second session we moved to  
19 avian influenza. This was chaired by Dr.  
20 Jackie Katz from the CDC. And we tried to  
21 cover information that was gained from people  
22 who were either exposed to H5/N5 and other

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 avian influenza as well as early vaccine  
2 trials. And the main data that was shared  
3 came also from information on poultry workers.  
4 And it turns out that immune responses to  
5 several avian influenza vaccines candidate  
6 both an activated LAIV were presented from  
7 clinical studies performed in the U.S. as well  
8 as in Europe.

9 What was I think the most important  
10 note by Jackie Katz is that in poultry workers  
11 that were indeed exposed the titers of  
12 antibodies were relatively low. Only in very  
13 high exposure one found 1 in 80 titer of  
14 microneutralization. And in many cases they  
15 did not last for very long. So you really had  
16 to capture them in the right time.

17 This is a very important initiative  
18 by the World Health Organization that was  
19 presented by Dr. Fred Hayden, describe the  
20 Southeast Asian Influenza Clinical Research  
21 Network that will facilitate international  
22 collaborative epidemiology and immunologic

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 studies of pandemic influenza. And most of  
2 the centers are in Asia in about five  
3 different countries. And, hopefully, they will  
4 be able to get access to post-exposure samples  
5 from infected individuals and start to gain  
6 some more insight of what type of antibodies  
7 may be correlated with level of protection.

8 In session three we started to  
9 really hone down on the assays that are used  
10 to evaluate vaccine immunogenicity. The  
11 assays that are used in clinical trials. So  
12 it included a discussion of the limitations of  
13 the current assay to the antibody responses to  
14 NNA and described new assays to evaluate cell-  
15 mediated immunity in M2 specific antibody  
16 responses. Novel assays that used pseudotyped  
17 viruses of H5/N1 as well as genomic -- display  
18 libraries were also described.

19 It was expressed quite repeatedly  
20 that the traditional H1 curves based on  
21 chicken or turkey red blood cells are not  
22 optimal for H5/N1/HI. Horse red blood cells

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 seems to have more sialic acid -- which are  
2 the preferred receptor for H5/N1 strains.  
3 However, H5N1 HI needs validation.

4 In the fourth session we looked at  
5 the value of various animal models, and it was  
6 chaired by Kanta Subbarao from the MAID, which  
7 was also one of the co-organizers. And in  
8 this session animal models for pandemic  
9 influenza were described. Results of wild-  
10 type virus challenge in mice and ferrets to  
11 determine the immunogenicity and efficacy of  
12 new vaccines were also presented.

13 These animal models provided  
14 important information about vaccine  
15 immunogenicity and correlates of protection  
16 including heterologous protection. The  
17 vaccine effect included reduced viral loads in  
18 the upper respiratory tract and the lungs,  
19 lower morbidity and less lung pathology.  
20 However, it was felt that lethality as an end  
21 point is often not an optimum endpoint for  
22 vaccine effect and/or dose findings.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           The workshop, the two day was  
2 actually then there was a panel discussion and  
3 a general sort of recommendations that came  
4 out of it. So I think the sentiment was that  
5 it may be premature to extrapolate what we  
6 know from seasonal influenza vaccination to  
7 pandemic influenza vaccine, particularly the  
8 use of a given antibody endpoint to predict  
9 pandemic vaccine efficacy.

10           Specifically, the use of HI  
11 hemagglutination in addition they say may not  
12 be appropriate for all types of pandemic  
13 influenza vaccines. Additional immunogenicity  
14 measurement need to be defined and the  
15 protective levels associated with the newly  
16 defined endpoints determined.

17           Moreover, novel assays should be  
18 developed to measure mucosal immunity, cell-  
19 mediated responses and antibody responses to  
20 neuraminidase and other targeted antigens.

21           Animal models, both mice and  
22 ferrets, can provide important insight

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 regarding correlates of protection against  
2 emerging avian strains. In order to  
3 facilitate the standardization of assays to  
4 evaluate and compare vaccine responsiveness  
5 there is an immediate need for standard  
6 reference reagents, low pathogenicity of viral  
7 stock, working cell banks and very importantly  
8 shelve SOP. I think Nancy referred to one such  
9 working group that now has been sort of  
10 initiated by the World Health Organization and  
11 CDC and try and validate at least the  
12 microneutralization assay.

13 So in conclusion, we felt the  
14 programmatic approach to pandemic vaccine  
15 trials was use of standardized assay should  
16 facilitate comparison of vaccine candidates  
17 and expedite pivotal studies and licensure of  
18 pandemic and pre-pandemic preparedness.

19 And that's it.

20 CHAIR MODLIN: Thank you, Dr.  
21 Golding for a very nice and concise summary.

22 I'm going to suggest that we go

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ahead with all three presentations and then  
2 maybe open things up to discussion and I ask  
3 you to participate with the full Committee  
4 discussion when we do it all at once.

5 So, Nancy, would you like to  
6 summarize H5/N1 surveillance?

7 MEMBER COX: Okay. Thanks very  
8 much.

9 I will try to quickly go through  
10 some of the latest epidemiology and virologic  
11 results for H5/N1 viruses.

12 This is a slide that is a composite  
13 slide showing, first of all in green, all the  
14 reported, OIE-reported outbreaks in birds.  
15 And, of course, we know that this is an under  
16 representation of the true number of  
17 outbreaks. Because there are many that are  
18 reported in the press. Many that are confirmed  
19 by a reference lab that are never actually  
20 reported to OIE. But you can see there are  
21 outbreaks throughout Europe and the Middle  
22 East, and certainly in Bangladesh right now

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there are a lot of outbreaks being reported.  
2 And they have been reported throughout China  
3 and this part of Russia.

4 Also in Africa.

5 And then there's the color coding  
6 so that the most recent human cases are in the  
7 yellow triangles. And you really can't see  
8 those very well because of the color overlap.  
9 The purple shows the 87 human cases identified  
10 in 2007 and so on.

11 And you can see that there's a lot  
12 of purple down the Nile River in Egypt.  
13 There's a confirmed case here. One confirmed  
14 case in Pakistan, and so on. But the majority  
15 of the cases that you see here in the purple  
16 color, which is last year, are in Indonesia,  
17 in Egypt and a few cases in China and then a  
18 few cases in Vietnam, and so on.

19 Maybe you can advance the slide for  
20 me. Okay. I think we'll skip this slide and  
21 that slide, please. Okay.

22 So as of February 20th there were

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 362 human cases reported to WHO, 228 of those  
2 were fatal giving a case fatality ratio of  
3 about 63 percent.

4 Now we've already had 13 cases that  
5 have been reported to WHO, and we know that  
6 there are additional suspect cases in 2008. So  
7 it seems that we're getting off to quite a  
8 rapid start to counting how many cases or to  
9 accumulating cases of H5.

10 So you can see here that the case  
11 fatality ratio hasn't really varied that much  
12 over time. It's been about 60 odd percent.  
13 But if you look country-by-country you'll see  
14 some striking differences. We won't go into  
15 that today.

16 So just for the most recent cases,  
17 we had a case in Vietnam in a 40-year old male  
18 reported on February 15th. And then yesterday  
19 China reported a new H5/N1 case in a 22 year  
20 old male from Hunan Province.

21 Next, please.

22 And this just shows where the case

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 occurred. There are a lot of poultry  
2 outbreaks now being reported in the northern  
3 part of Vietnam. They had instigated or put  
4 in place a very aggressive poultry vaccination  
5 program and really had human cases until last  
6 year again. And there's a fairly high case  
7 fatality rate. So just from the wave that's  
8 been occurring in Vietnam, 8 of the last 12  
9 cases have died.

10 Now if we look at cases in  
11 Indonesia, which is another hot spot as  
12 everyone knows, we're seeing cases reported in  
13 January. And there have been a 127 cases  
14 reported in Indonesia.

15 Next slide, please.

16 This is Vietnam. My talking points  
17 were a little bit out of order. So you can  
18 see this is the wave of infection starting in  
19 May of 2007, the current wave and extending  
20 into 2008.

21 For the majority of the cases that  
22 we hear about there has been exposure to sick

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and dead poultry prior to symptom onset. So  
2 that has not changed in the last year or so.

3 I think I probably showed a similar  
4 slide. We're really trying to get a handle on  
5 the nomenclature for the H5 viruses. If you  
6 read the literature, it becomes extremely  
7 confusing. And the nomenclature's a bit  
8 arcane, but we feel that we have a much better  
9 handle on the amount of genetic variation that  
10 is occurring. And the new nomenclature will  
11 allow us to go forward using a standardized  
12 format so that we will be able to relate  
13 what's circulating at a given point in time  
14 with what has circulated in the past.

15 So if you look at the viruses that  
16 have circulated in birds during the past three  
17 years, you can systematically divide them up  
18 into nine clades. There are actually ten  
19 clades if you count the 1997 era of viruses.

20 This evolutionary tree was based on  
21 public domain sequences. So there's a lot of  
22 sequence data in the public domain, and over

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 800 HA sequences were used to draw that  
2 particular tree.

3 Now this is going to be harder to  
4 see. And I have tried a whole variety of ways  
5 to display these things. And if you really  
6 want to get down to the nitty-gritty you need  
7 to have a certain number of viruses on the  
8 tree.

9 So the nomenclature is quite  
10 simple, except that for some of the clades we  
11 are now talking about third order. So we have  
12 clade 2.1.1, 2.1.2 and 2.1.3. So it becomes  
13 quite complex. But for those of us who are  
14 looking at the data on a weekly basis it  
15 really helps us to keep a handle on where we  
16 are going.

17 Now in yellow I've highlighted  
18 those viruses that have been used to produce  
19 candidate vaccine strains. So you can see  
20 that we've covered parts of the dendrogram  
21 pretty well. Now we haven't seen human cases  
22 caused by viruses in clades 8,9,6,5 and 4.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 But we are keeping a close eye on those. And  
2 7 as well. So there are a number of clades  
3 that haven't actually been in humans, as far  
4 as we know.

5 So there is a very good correlation  
6 between the genetic information and the  
7 antigenic information in that if you look at  
8 the clade designations, at least to the second  
9 order, you can really divide the viruses into  
10 groups. And there is more cross reactivity  
11 generated by the Indonesia/5-like viruses, the  
12 clade 2.1 viruses than some of the other clade  
13 viruses. But there are really clear  
14 distinctions in the reactivity patterns of  
15 these viruses, thus necessitating having a  
16 variety of different vaccine candidates so we  
17 don't know which, if any of these, will take  
18 off.

19 This is a table that was put  
20 together trying to look at very closely at  
21 what's been happening more recently. And it  
22 was a compilation of data from a number of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 different tables. So you'll see that there  
2 are data points missing here.

3 What I want to emphasize is that we  
4 do need to fill in some gaps. We have these  
5 viruses here that are clade 2.3.2 which are  
6 not well inhibited by anti-sera to any of our  
7 referenced viruses.

8 There are a couple of other things  
9 that I would like to point out. We've seen  
10 some viruses from Egypt that have reduced  
11 reactivity to the referenced viruses. And  
12 I'll amplify on that when I get to my last  
13 table in this presentation.

14 Another thing that I would like to  
15 point out is that we do have a virus that's in  
16 clade 2.1 that is the Indonesian clade that  
17 looks like it's a progenitor of the Indonesia  
18 viruses. It was isolated from a duck in Hunan  
19 Province in 2002. There are other viruses  
20 from Hong Kong that appear to be very similar  
21 to this duck Hunan viruses, and you can see  
22 that the cross-reactivity with the Indonesia/5

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 antiserum is very good.

2 So I'll move on to the next slide.

3 This, again, is very difficult to see except  
4 for the colors. I hope you can see the colors  
5 in the back of the room. But the red colors  
6 indicate the viruses that are available to  
7 vaccine manufacturers for use in clinical  
8 trials. The blue colors indicate viruses that  
9 are actually in progress. So we may have a  
10 reverse genetics modified vaccine strain, but  
11 not all the safety testing has been done.

12 So this is the last side, last data  
13 slide. And these are the reassortants with  
14 completed regulatory approval. So, of course,  
15 all of these are reversed genetics modified  
16 viruses on a PRA backbone. And we have  
17 representatives from clade 1.2.1, 2.2, 2.3.4  
18 and so on. And then these are reassortants  
19 that are prepared and awaiting regulatory  
20 approval or safety testing. And we have a  
21 number of viruses here that will expand the  
22 antigenic diversity among the viruses that are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 available.

2           And then in Geneva a week ago we  
3 decided that there was a need to make some  
4 additional reassortants and it would be  
5 prudent to go ahead and make duck/Hunan/2002-  
6 like virus and clade 2.1. That would be done  
7 at St. Jude, and then eventually hopefully  
8 would be made available through NIAID. And as  
9 I mentioned before, we needed to include an  
10 Egypt virus. It appears that there's quite a  
11 bit of diversity. The clade 2.2 viruses are  
12 geographically the most widespread of all of  
13 the groups of viruses. And it appears that  
14 there is enough diversity occurring so that  
15 we're probably going to put a third order  
16 designation and have 2.2.2.1 and 2.2.2.2

17           And then we have this virus, which  
18 is the only -- represents the only human case  
19 in China, that was from the north and is a  
20 2.2. virus. We're working with our Chinese  
21 colleagues to make the reverse genetics  
22 modified version of this.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   And then we didn't yet have a clade  
2 2.3.2 virus, and so St. Jude is going to use  
3 this virus to round out our collection.

4                   So I just would like to acknowledge  
5 all the people in my group, especially Ruben  
6 Donus who worked so hard on revising the  
7 nomenclature.       There was actually an  
8 OIE/FAI/WHO working group that came up with  
9 the nomenclature.   I guess it looks like a  
10 nomenclature that a committee came up with.

11                  And then, of course, I'd like to  
12 acknowledge all of the WHO Collaborating  
13 Centers, the WHO H5 reference laboratories,  
14 the National Influenza centers, the Ministries  
15 of Health, the Ministries of Agriculture  
16 around the world for making it possible for us  
17 to do these kinds of analyses and to become  
18 better prepared should H5 turn into the  
19 pandemic strain.

20                  Thanks very much.

21                  CHAIR MODLIN: Thanks, Nancy.

22                  Let's go on to the next

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 presentation, which will be by Dr. Joseph  
2 Toerner from the FDA on pandemic and pre-  
3 pandemic influenza vaccine development issues.

4 And then we'll open the floor up for  
5 questions for each of our presenters.

6 DR. TOERNER: Good afternoon. My  
7 name is Joe Toerner. I'm a Medical Officer in  
8 the Division of Vaccines in the Office of  
9 Vaccine Research and Review. And the topic of  
10 my talk this afternoon is evaluation of  
11 insulins and vaccines and pandemic and pre-  
12 pandemic indications.

13 And when I ran into my friend  
14 Zhiping this morning, who gave one of the  
15 marque presentations this morning, he said to  
16 me "Joe, you're giving the hot topic  
17 presentation at today's meeting." And I hope  
18 I can live up to that expectation.

19 So the overview of my talk today  
20 I'll be providing a summary of last year's  
21 Advisory Committee presentation where we began  
22 to discuss pandemic influenza. And then I'm

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 going to clarify the indications of pandemic  
2 vaccine versus a pre-pandemic vaccine. And  
3 there are very limited amounts of data  
4 available on immune responses. And I'll be  
5 sharing those data as well. Then, again, the  
6 goal of my talk is to help the Advisory  
7 Committee focus their discussion this  
8 afternoon. And so we'll be reviewing then the  
9 discussion points.

10 At last year's Advisory Committee  
11 meeting we introduced the topic of development  
12 pathways for pre-pandemic vaccines. And an  
13 important part of that discussion was the  
14 determination of immune responses following  
15 the initial immunization with a pandemic  
16 vaccine as well as the subsequent  
17 immunizations. And as a part of that  
18 discussion the longer term follow up of  
19 subjects to receive subsequent immunizations  
20 was encouraged. And as a result, we're now  
21 seeing clinical development studies where  
22 subjects are followed for longer amounts of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 time in order to gain data on the immune  
2 response determinations to the subsequent  
3 immunizations.

4 And we also view today's discussion  
5 as an ongoing discussion of pandemic and pre-  
6 pandemic influenza vaccine development.

7 As this has evolved over the past  
8 year, we found important to clarify the  
9 definition of a pandemic indication versus a  
10 pre-pandemic indication. And the reason why  
11 this is important is because the proposed  
12 indicated or intended use of an influenza  
13 vaccine under development will determine the  
14 type of clinical data needed to support the  
15 safe and effective use of the vaccine. And  
16 this has been a source of confusion because  
17 we're currently in an inter-pandemic period,  
18 and so these vaccines are being developed. And  
19 so we, again, find it important to clarify  
20 this nomenclature for regulatory purposes.

21 So the pandemic indication this is  
22 a vaccine that's intended to be used to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 immunize persons who are at high risk of  
2 exposure to an influenza virus strain with  
3 pandemic potential. And what do we mean by  
4 that? Well, it's immunization of anybody  
5 during a pandemic. But it also covers the  
6 immunization of laboratory workers who might  
7 be exposed to H5/N1, for example in the course  
8 of their laboratory work.

9 Persons who are deployed to areas  
10 where there have been documented human cases  
11 of an influenza virus of pandemic potential,  
12 they may desire to be immunized.

13 And so pandemic indication, we've  
14 outlined in our guidance document for  
15 industry, which was filed in May of 2007, the  
16 types of data and the clinical trials that are  
17 necessary to support that indication.

18 So now I'd like to move on to the  
19 pre-pandemic indication and define for you  
20 what we mean by that indication. And this is  
21 the vaccine intended for the active  
22 immunization of persons against influenza

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 virus subtypes with pandemic potential during  
2 the inter-pandemic period. And this is an  
3 immunization as a strategy for population-  
4 based pandemic influenza preparedness.

5 And so I'm going to come back to  
6 this indication later in my talk. And I'm  
7 going to shift gears back towards the pandemic  
8 indication.

9 And before I go on to present some  
10 immune response data, I just wanted to  
11 reiterate the immune criteria that we feel is  
12 reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit.

13 And that's a hemagglutination inhibition  
14 antibody titer of a four-fold increase that  
15 the lower bound of that two sided 95 percent  
16 confidence interval should be 40 percent or  
17 greater, and the proportion greater than or  
18 equal to a titer of 1 to 40 that the lower  
19 bound of that 95 percent confidence interval  
20 should be greater than 70 percent.

21 And we've outlined for the  
22 geriatric population a bit lower criteria.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So data that are included in the  
2 approved product, Sanofi-Pasteur H5/N1  
3 vaccine. And you've heard these data presented  
4 last year. And to use our adult immune  
5 response data 28 days after the second  
6 immunization. And you can see here in the blue  
7 that 43 percent of subjects that achieved a  
8 four-fold response in the HI antibody titer.  
9 And you can see that number is beginning to  
10 approach the criteria that we've outlined in  
11 our guidance document.

12           And I'm going to move on. I just  
13 wanted to pause for a moment to say that this  
14 slide is the only slide in my presentation  
15 that contains data that have been fully  
16 reviewed by the FDA.

17           So on this next slide of a  
18 representative example of other H5/N1  
19 vaccines. And again, this is summary data  
20 that have been shared with us. And you can  
21 see that with what might be considered a  
22 standard amount of antigen, that we can all

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 agree we're not achieving robust immune  
2 responses. In only example we're beginning to  
3 achieve some of those numbers that are  
4 outlined in our immune response criteria.

5 So our concern is that a standard  
6 amount of antigen might not meet our current  
7 immune response criteria for the pandemic  
8 indication. And so what can be done to  
9 enhance that immune response?

10 Well, you saw data last year that  
11 there was a dose response that was observed  
12 with the Sanofi-Pasteur H5/N1 vaccine, but  
13 that might not be practical because the  
14 highest amount of antigen was approved for use  
15 in that product.

16 And I'll go through data that  
17 demonstrate that adjuvants may enhance the  
18 immune response. And then finally I'll talk a  
19 bit about cross reactivity to the different  
20 influenza virus subtypes.

21 Before I represent data on the  
22 enhanced immune response to an adjuvant, I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 just wanted to outline in our guidance  
2 document for industry that the added value  
3 with the adjuvant that we describe. And this  
4 is an early development, phase 1 or phase 2  
5 studies, where we expect the immune response  
6 that's solicited by the vaccine with adjuvant  
7 is greater than the vaccine used alone. And  
8 we define that as a difference in immune  
9 response rates as the lower bound of the  
10 confidence limit of the difference that  
11 excludes equality.

12 Alternatively, you can demonstrate  
13 the added value of the adjuvant by showing  
14 noninferior immune responses between a dose  
15 optimized non-adjuvanted vaccine in comparison  
16 to an adjuvanted vaccine containing a lower  
17 amount of the antigen.

18 And so, again, these are summary  
19 data that have been shared with and source  
20 data has not been submitted to us for review.  
21 But I just wanted to use this to illustrate  
22 that in this particular instance the addition

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 of an adjuvant to a low amount of antigen  
2 resulted in an immune response criteria here  
3 in blue that appear to meet or exceed our  
4 immune response criteria outlined in our  
5 guidance document for a pandemic indication.

6 In a different study on the next  
7 slide, again what might be considered a more  
8 standard amount of antigen did not elicit an  
9 appropriate immune response, but with the  
10 addition of an adjuvant you see enhancement of  
11 the immune response so that you begin to  
12 approach some of the numbers that we've  
13 outlined in our guidance document for the  
14 immune response criteria.

15 And this is just to demonstrate  
16 that not all adjuvants are created equal. And  
17 that why we do ask for a demonstration of the  
18 added value of the adjuvant. In this  
19 particular study the addition of a different  
20 adjuvant did not enhance the immune response.

21 And now I'd like to shift gears a  
22 bit to talk about cross reactivity. And

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 again, these are summary data that were shared  
2 with us. And again, a low amount of antigen  
3 did not elicit an immune response to a  
4 heterologous HI antibody response.

5 In contrast to the addition of  
6 adjuvant, where you started to see some immune  
7 response to a heterologous antigen. And the  
8 higher the amount of antigen with the  
9 adjuvant, you see an even greater immune  
10 response. Although to point out that these  
11 don't approach the numbers that we outlined in  
12 our criteria, it's beginning to demonstrate  
13 some evidence of cross reactivity.

14 Are there data from other studies  
15 that might help understand cross reactive  
16 immune responses? In a study of a small number  
17 of subjects there appear to be broad cross  
18 reactive immune responses among subjects who  
19 receive an adjuvanted vaccine in comparison to  
20 subjects who receive an unadjuvanted vaccine.

21 And can we glean any information  
22 from animal studies that have been conducted?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 There have been two published studies using  
2 the ferret model. And these are ferrets that  
3 had received an H5/N1 vaccine and then  
4 subsequent to that a heterologous H5/N1 virus  
5 challenge. And small numbers of animals in  
6 both of these studies, but one study  
7 demonstrated the higher antigen content  
8 appeared to be ameliorate signs of clinical  
9 illness. And in another study, the addition of  
10 an adjuvant to a low amount of antigen in the  
11 vaccine appeared to be a survival advantage.

12 So these are data that are  
13 beginning to show the potential for cross  
14 reactivity.

15 And so with the pandemic indication  
16 what are some of our current regulatory  
17 challenges? And these are questions that  
18 we've been asking ourselves and that we're  
19 faced with. Not necessarily questions for you  
20 to discuss in the Committee. Later on in the  
21 talk I'll try to focus the discussion. But  
22 these are issues that we're faced with.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   How will we know that the pandemic  
2 vaccine will provide protection during a  
3 pandemic?

4                   There's no correlation of immune  
5 protection that's known and so how can we  
6 address of efficacy of a vaccine that has a  
7 pandemic indication?

8                   What levels of human immune  
9 response should be achieved?

10                  What are the roles of animal data  
11 that might help us to understand vaccine  
12 activity?

13                  What role do studies with seasonal  
14 influenza vaccine where the manufacturing  
15 process is identical to pandemic vaccine, what  
16 role does that have to infer effectiveness of  
17 the pandemic vaccines?

18                  And, are there other options to  
19 evaluate a pandemic vaccine?

20                  And so before I leave the pandemic  
21 indication, just some summary considerations  
22 and things that we've identified that might be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the optimal pandemic influenza vaccine:

2 And that's one immunization that  
3 would provide protection;

4 There would be a rapid development  
5 of an immune response;

6 And that immune response would be  
7 sustained for the duration of the pandemic to  
8 offer protection for the duration of the  
9 pandemic;

10 There would be a demonstration of  
11 broad cross reactivity and the evaluation  
12 would be completed in special populations;

13 The vaccine would have an ability  
14 to be stockpiled during the inter-pandemic  
15 period;

16 And finally, the vaccine would have  
17 an acceptable profile.

18 And I think we might agree that  
19 these are lofty goals for an optimal  
20 characterization and, therefore, the pre-  
21 pandemic indication is what's being  
22 considered.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And now I'd like to shift gears to  
2 discuss the pre-pandemic indication. And  
3 again, our working definition of this  
4 indication is immunization is a population  
5 preparedness strategy against influenza  
6 strains of pandemic potential during the  
7 inter-pandemic period. And it's important to  
8 recognize that the immunization may not  
9 provide immediate benefit or immediate  
10 efficacy, but it's an immunization that would  
11 enable a robust boosted response or a robust  
12 immune response to a future immunization with  
13 a pandemic strain.

14           And again, with this indication  
15 it's important to recognize what types of data  
16 that we would like to see and the clinical  
17 evaluations that would be necessary to support  
18 that indication. And so the immune response  
19 criteria to the initial immunization:

20           Should that be the same immune  
21 response that we've outlined in our guidance  
22 document for pandemic?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Would we be willing to accept a  
2 less robust immune response so long as you can  
3 identify an adequate immune response to the  
4 subsequent immunization?

5           And what should that immune  
6 response to the subsequent immunization?

7           Again, should it be the same  
8 criteria or more robust criteria than what  
9 we've outlined for the pandemic?

10          And what if the subsequent  
11 immunization is with the same subtype or  
12 whether it's with a different subtype, what  
13 should those immune response criteria be?

14          Again, for the pre-pandemic  
15 indications, safety is an important  
16 consideration. So we would expect some large  
17 simple safety studies to be conducted. But  
18 what level of serious adverse events should be  
19 ruled out? At last year's presentation I had  
20 gone through a series of slides outlining the  
21 experience in 1976 of Guillain Barrè Syndrome  
22 that was associated with the swine flu

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 vaccine, and it was one event per 100,000  
2 persons vaccinated that brought that  
3 population preparedness program to a halt. So  
4 what level of serious adverse event rate  
5 should be ruled out for the pre-pandemic  
6 indication?

7 So the components necessary for  
8 this indication include the immune response  
9 following the initial immunization, the immune  
10 responses following subsequent immunization  
11 and an assessment of effectiveness of the  
12 population preparednesses and an acceptable  
13 demonstration of safety.

14 This slide is just meant to  
15 illustrate some of the different options that  
16 we've considered in population preparedness  
17 followed by a subsequent vaccine that might be  
18 administered during a pandemic. And so when  
19 the initial immunization does not include an  
20 adjuvant and the subsequent immunization does  
21 not include an adjuvant, I've shown you data  
22 that you may lack an appropriate immune

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 response with that approach, but perhaps there  
2 are less safety concerns because we don't have  
3 a new adjuvant with potential safety concerns.

4 The current focus of activity in  
5 this area has been the use of an adjuvant  
6 vaccine for the initial population  
7 preparedness and an adjuvanted vaccine for  
8 immunization during the pandemic. Now I had  
9 shown you data that an adjuvant can enhance  
10 the immune response. So that might be the  
11 best approach in terms of the immune response  
12 considerations. But the addition of a new  
13 adjuvant, what potential safety concerns might  
14 arise? And so we view that as a disadvantage  
15 with this particular approach.

16 And then are there hybrid  
17 approaches that we might consider that might  
18 offset some of the safety concerns that we  
19 might have with a new adjuvant? For instance,  
20 the initial population preparedness without an  
21 adjuvant where there may be diminished  
22 concerns about safety is an advantage, but

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with the adjuvant during the pandemic you'd  
2 have the advantage of an enhanced immune  
3 response.

4 And so these are some  
5 considerations that we've had internally on a  
6 design for population preparedness strategy.

7 So the optimal characteristics for  
8 a vaccine that has a pre-pandemic indication  
9 for a population preparedness strategy would  
10 be a robust immune response to the subsequent  
11 pandemic immunization. It would be a vaccine  
12 that has a low adverse event profile. A  
13 vaccine that would be capable of having a long  
14 duration of immune memory. And it would be a  
15 vaccine that could be given with other  
16 vaccines including other influenza or seasonal  
17 vaccine.

18 And so now I have two slides to  
19 present the topics for discussion for the rest  
20 of the afternoon.

21 And topic 1: Please discuss the  
22 criteria to evaluate the immune response with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 an adjuvanted vaccine.

2 Now the first two bullet points  
3 under that are the criteria early in  
4 development for the added value of the  
5 adjuvant with the difference in the immune  
6 response criteria that would exclude equality  
7 and not inferior immune responses with the  
8 lower antigen plus adjuvant. But if we were to  
9 lean toward licensure, would you expect a  
10 robust difference in the immune response rate  
11 with an adjuvanted vaccine?

12 For instance, an adjuvanted vaccine  
13 having a geometric mean titer twofold higher  
14 over the unadjuvanted.

15 Topic 2 is, please comment on the  
16 options to confirm clinical efficacy of a  
17 vaccine for pandemic or pre-pandemic  
18 indication.

19 And topic 3 is, please discuss the  
20 immune response criteria for the pre-pandemic,  
21 or again this is a population preparedness  
22 strategy, for that indication and the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 relevance to the criteria that are outlined in  
2 our current guidance document for the pandemic  
3 indication.

4           And so please discuss whether a  
5 lower immune response to the initial priming,  
6 if you will, so long as subsequent  
7 immunization results are acceptable. And then  
8 what should those subsequent immune response  
9 characteristics be to define acceptable immune  
10 response? And should those differ whether you  
11 administer the subsequent vaccine that  
12 contains the same antigen or that contains the  
13 heterologous antigen?

14           And then topic 4: Please discuss  
15 the size of the pre-licensure safety database  
16 for the pre-pandemic indication. And in your  
17 discussion please comment on the population  
18 preparedness and the role of large sample size  
19 studies to rule out a rare serious adverse  
20 event rate such as 1 in 100,000.

21           And that concludes my talk. I'm  
22 just going to put this slide back to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 discussion items. And I'll turn it back over  
2 to Dr. Modlin.

3 CHAIR MODLIN: Okay. Thanks very  
4 much.

5 Before we launch into a discussion  
6 and the public comment, I'd like to ask if  
7 members of the Committee have questions for  
8 any of our three presenters, Dr. Golding, Dr.  
9 Cox or Dr. Toerner regarding their  
10 presentations?

11 MEMBER COUCH: I only have one  
12 quick question for Dr. Toerner. All of the  
13 data you presented was H5 antibodies? You  
14 gave some FDA privileged data. It was all H5?

15 DR. TOERNER: Yes, that's correct.  
16 It was all H5.

17 CHAIR MODLIN: Jose?

18 MEMBER ROMERO: For Dr. Cox. Could  
19 you give a little bit more detail on the  
20 breakdown of pediatric versus adult cases of  
21 avian influenza and then mortality rates? Are  
22 there differences in the two groups?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER COX: I think Joe will try  
2 to answer that.

3                   I think the bottom line is that  
4 there are more cases in young adults and  
5 children than older adults. But I don't  
6 really think that there are differences in  
7 mortality overall.

8                   The most striking differences in  
9 mortality that we've seen have been in Egypt  
10 where at the time they did the analysis they  
11 had fewer cases than they do now. But it was  
12 very striking that the mortality in the  
13 children was much lower than the mortality in  
14 adults. And that was because the adults when  
15 they got sick thought, oh it's nothing, yadda,  
16 yadda, yadda. But when their child became ill  
17 and they knew that they had dead chickens,  
18 they got the child in for early treatment.

19                   So I think the key is really  
20 whether or not the individual gets early  
21 treatment. And so many of these cases, as we  
22 see, have been referred from a local clinic to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a local hospital, to a district clinic and so  
2 on before they really get proper care. And  
3 they're so seriously ill by the time they get  
4 to one of the treatment facilities that  
5 actually specializes in treating cases, that  
6 there isn't really a hope.

7 CHAIR MODLIN: Joe, did you want to  
8 add to that?

9 Lisa?

10 MEMBER JACKSON: Well, a question  
11 for Dr. Toerner. There's discussion in the  
12 document and your presentation about boosting,  
13 you know later boosting and so forth. I  
14 wonder, do you all have a working definition  
15 of what you mean by "boosting" or "booster  
16 response"?

17 DR. TOERNER: Well, I think that  
18 was one of the items for discussion today to  
19 help us understand what immune response  
20 criteria should be for that subsequent  
21 immunization.

22 I think what we mean by the boosted

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 response, if you will, is the immune response  
2 to a subsequent immunization of either the  
3 same vaccine or a different vaccine that  
4 contains a different subtype and what immune  
5 response would be elicited with a vaccine of a  
6 different subtype in subjects who earlier  
7 received the population preparedness initial  
8 immunization.

9 So it would be the immune response  
10 of the vaccine during a pandemic that we would  
11 be interested in hearing your feedback on.

12 CHAIR MODLIN: Other questions?  
13 Dr. Davis.

14 MEMBER DAVIS: I was intrigued by  
15 the last point of your last slide which called  
16 for a large simple safety studies. I'm  
17 wondering if you could expand upon that a  
18 little bit? Are there discussions underway in  
19 the FDA about setting up the infrastructure  
20 for such large simple studies?

21 MEMBER COX: I think that the issue  
22 arose if you're engaging in a large population

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 preparedness strategy and you're immunizing  
2 hundreds of thousands or millions of people  
3 with a new agent. So something previously not  
4 licensed in the U.S. or maybe not licensed in  
5 the world, maybe a new adjuvant in a  
6 preparedness strategy to reap benefits it may  
7 be decades in the future or, we're hoping, a  
8 long time in the future. And so to understand  
9 safety was very important.

10 And in terms of what kinds of  
11 monitoring. I mean, we're open to hearing  
12 uses of different kinds of databases to  
13 monitor during clinical trials, you know what  
14 you have in terms of ideas.

15 The usual kinds of safety  
16 monitoring that are in the clinical trials  
17 that you've seen for like Roderick's yesterday  
18 are very intense. And would you recommend  
19 that or would you recommend other types of  
20 data sources, such as maybe through claims  
21 data or other automated sources?

22 CHAIR MODLIN: Other questions?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Could I raise the issue of --I'm  
2           sure there's been an awful lot of discussion  
3           about this. We haven't brought it up for the  
4           topic today. And that is what truly is the  
5           goal of pandemic influenza immunization.  
6           Obviously, we're never going to be able to  
7           test a vaccine well prior to a pandemic. And  
8           so you inevitably all recognize that we're  
9           going to need to rely on surrogate data to  
10          make judgments regarding the ability to employ  
11          such a vaccine. But is the goal to prevent  
12          disease? Is the goal to prevent  
13          hospitalization, or is the goal to prevent  
14          death? We might look at a vaccine differently  
15          according to what those various different  
16          goals may be for a vaccine.

17                   Norm?

18           DR. BAYLOR: I'll start out  
19           addressing that. John, I think it's going to  
20           vary. But if we think about this, if we think  
21           about a pandemic in general, the ultimate goal  
22           is to save lives. And so looking at protection

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 from influenza-like illness, I mean that's a  
2 higher goal. That's a goal that we would expect  
3 for seasonal. But I think that at a minimum we  
4 want to be in a position to save lives and  
5 decrease hospitalizations as much as we can.  
6 So that's sort of the bottom. If we can  
7 achieve better than that, that would be good.

8 Let me back up a little bit.  
9 Because I think we've heard a lot and used a  
10 lot of the term "pre-pandemic versus  
11 pandemic." And if you think about where we  
12 were in the past with swine flu, with Hong  
13 Kong flu, we were looking at making a pandemic  
14 vaccine. In the midst of a pandemic then we  
15 would use that vaccine. We've historically  
16 used a two dose 15 micrograms of a pandemic  
17 vaccine, and that's what we've deployed.

18 What's new I think now is we're  
19 trying to say is how do we prepare for a  
20 pandemic. So agreeing in the concept of pre-  
21 pandemic immunizing individuals prior to a  
22 pandemic, preparing those individuals for the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 inevitable pandemic. And so that's really  
2 where we're having challenges, and I think the  
3 industry and all of us are having challenges  
4 in these areas. Because how do you evaluate a  
5 vaccine that's going to be used in a pre-  
6 pandemic or in the pre-pandemic period if you  
7 will?

8 The vaccine that we license, the  
9 sanity vaccine as we've said and Dr. Toerner  
10 has shown in his earlier slides, that vaccine  
11 would be used in high risk when a declaration  
12 of pandemic has been declared or the  
13 laboratory workers, what have you.

14 So the goal of the pre-pandemic  
15 vaccine is really to prepare for the  
16 inevitable pandemic. And there are challenges  
17 with that because what will be the next  
18 pandemic? Will this vaccine that we license  
19 as a pre-pandemic provide any use preparing  
20 those individuals in advance of the pandemic?

21 CHAIR MODLIN: Fair enough.

22 Other questions? Dr. McInnes?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER McINNES: So, Norm, just to  
2 follow up on that. So if you're thinking in  
3 that you want some measure then of immunologic  
4 priming whether it takes one dose or two doses  
5 or three does, however many doses it takes to  
6 show some incremental immune response which  
7 we've narrowed to a neoantigen like H5 is  
8 surprisingly disappointing, but you know you  
9 can see an increase in immunologic readout  
10 with the second dose compared with the first  
11 dose. And then you want some evidence of  
12 memory recall at some time remote from the  
13 priming event. Is that sort of conceptually  
14 what we're thinking about and how we might  
15 measure what that memory recall parameter is?

16                   And then you want some ability to  
17 characterize safety. And I'm using those  
18 words carefully because I'm not sure we can  
19 promise that it's 100 percent safe. But you  
20 want to be able to have a profile that you can  
21 tell people who agreed to have this vaccine  
22 that this is the risk, this is what you can

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 expect?

2 Is that really what we're talking  
3 about?

4 DR. BAYLOR: Yes. And let just say  
5 a few words about that.

6 In essence, yes. I mean we're  
7 priming that population, and we might prime  
8 that population with one dose. And we want to  
9 know what level of immune response should we  
10 achieve. I mean, should we achieve an immune  
11 response that we require, as we've stated in  
12 our guidance document, 1 to 40 level? Is that  
13 necessary for that prime or is a lesser  
14 response adequate knowing that you're going to  
15 give a boost, if you will, and we use that  
16 term not in the sense of the pediatric  
17 vaccines? But you may give those boosts six  
18 months, a year out, maybe a year and a half  
19 out. And there are variations on that.

20 So it is a type of memory recall,  
21 but also part of that is cross reactivity.  
22 Because you can prime with the heterologous or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 homologous, a neoantigen, if you will.

2           The other part of the equation, as  
3 you've mentioned, is characterized as safety.

4           And in particular because we're using new  
5 adjuvant, nonaluminum salt adjuvant, we're  
6 seeing those come back I think the bar for  
7 safety is going to be higher. So we want to  
8 make sure that we do characterize that because  
9 we're actually immunizing individuals in the  
10 absence of that real disease. And so the  
11 benefit where you have to really define the  
12 benefit. Because benefit is really I'm  
13 preparing you for something that we believe  
14 will come, but if it doesn't.

15           MEMBER McINNES: Just two follow  
16 ups. I mean, I just want to be sure we're open  
17 to the idea that priming may take more than  
18 one dose. And we tend to sort of think we're  
19 going to put one dose in and everybody down  
20 the line is going to come back and mount a  
21 magnificent response to it. But they may not.

22           So identifying the parameters around what

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 might constitute priming sort of seems to be  
2 important.

3           The other issue around the safety  
4 profile of novel adjuvant, I mean obviously it  
5 can also be addressed in the framework of  
6 annual influenza. It is not exclusive to the  
7 domain of characterizing in pandemic, right?  
8 Okay.

9           CHAIR MODLIN: Bob?

10           MEMBER COUCH: Well, you asked if  
11 CBER wants us to discuss this. So let me just  
12 address a few items here.

13           First of all, I've not been that  
14 close to pandemic considerations and H5.  
15 About three or four years ago I was asked to  
16 review what we knew about past pandemic  
17 circumstances and with regard to vaccination.

18           And I'll give you the bottom line of the  
19 conclusion I came up with looking at '57, '68  
20 and '77, which is where the data was for the  
21 three.

22           And that is that I cannot tell you,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 I could tell you what was needed to protect  
2 against that pandemic strain, unless a lot of  
3 the seasonal data where we have some pretty  
4 good guidelines. I simply couldn't do it.

5 So I said to myself well if I can't  
6 say I've got to have 50 percent or 70 percent,  
7 1 to 40 or a GMT of 150 or something like  
8 that, what would be a reasonable criteria to  
9 say I have a useful and potentially effective  
10 vaccine. And I came up with the same one  
11 people keep hearing from me: I want to see an  
12 immune response. If I've got a immune  
13 response in 100 percent of the individuals who  
14 received the vaccination. And you've maybe  
15 also heard me, I believe some antibody is  
16 better than no antibody. And that's the  
17 starting point I've got a vaccine that may or  
18 may not be useful.

19 Because I can't give you a number.  
20 I tried to see if I couldn't come up with some  
21 numbers, and I could not do it. That's one.

22 And the second is that no matter

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what the numbers are, the present state of  
2 science says that antibody must be directed in  
3 optimal quantities against the hemagglutinin.

4 Whether it's an HAI or some other assay,  
5 that's a different discussion. But it must be  
6 anti-hemagglutinin.

7 If we want to say an anti-M2  
8 vaccine is okay, that may be true. But that  
9 data is yet to be developed. So at the  
10 present day where we stand, it must be anti-  
11 HA. And if it must be anti-HA, and I don't  
12 know how much of it is required to protect, I  
13 want as much of it as I can get.

14 Now, see, that doesn't help the  
15 regulatory authorities very much,  
16 unfortunately. Because they want a criterion  
17 that they can say it has been met. But that  
18 was the best I could do when I reviewed the  
19 science to try to come up with that answer.

20 CHAIR MODLIN: Well, I think that  
21 helps out a tremendous amount. Because I think  
22 that gives us a floor to begin our discussion.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I truly do.

2 Are there questions.

3 MEMBER COUCH: I got other  
4 discussion if you want to let me go on.

5 CHAIR MODLIN: Go right ahead.

6 MEMBER COUCH: Primed boost came up  
7 a year ago, too. Because, see, priming is an  
8 immunologic phenomenon. And if you really  
9 want to say somebody's primed, you're looking  
10 at the lymphocytes. But that's probably not  
11 practical. And if we start looking at the  
12 lymphocytes, we then have to validate and  
13 discuss what priming consists of when we do  
14 that, you see. So we end up with operational  
15 definitions is the phrase I like to use for  
16 priming. And that is measuring--we do measure  
17 a specific immune response, see. It doesn't  
18 have to be HI. But a specific immune response.

19 And if a 100 percent of people showed that, I  
20 would say they're primed. The level of priming  
21 and all that, it's another discussion. But  
22 they are primed.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And since we're dealing with  
2 operational definitions, then boosting is the  
3 same. We've got to say that needs a new  
4 unprimed at the same time you're testing the  
5 primed to show that that group up here was  
6 indeed primed. And those, again, are  
7 operational definitions that don't give you  
8 hard numbers that can be used as criteria for  
9 having met a level, you see. But getting  
10 those levels is a problem.

11           I can keep going with a couple of  
12 more here if you want me to.

13           CHAIR MODLIN: Well, we actually  
14 have plenty of time for discussion later on.  
15 I intended for this for questions to the  
16 presenters. But I still think this is a  
17 useful discussion, so please go straight  
18 ahead.

19           MEMBER COUCH: Well, pre-pandemic  
20 there has got to be a risk benefit  
21 consideration. I can't see that one any other  
22 way. And there's another source of great

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 uncertainty because look how much uncertainty  
2 we've lived with for four or five years about  
3 the risk of H5 pandemic. And it hasn't  
4 materialized. It may yet materialize. It may  
5 not materialize. You know, what was the risk,  
6 you see? How can we assess that risk? And  
7 that's not very easy.

8 And then if we can't assess the  
9 risk, how hard to assess the benefit? And so  
10 if it's out there on its way, it's a little  
11 bit easier. The pandemic is a little easier  
12 decision than the pre-pandemic is. But I  
13 consider that one a risk benefit discussion.

14 Safety. I guess, again, a little  
15 bit of the same kind of plea I did this  
16 morning. If we want to make the safety  
17 requirement -- we're talking about licensing  
18 requirements. We want to make the safety  
19 requirement something that is doable and  
20 reasonable. And, you see, now we live with  
21 safety pre-licensure in appropriate numbers,  
22 but not a 100,000. That's always been a post-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 licensure consideration. And that if that's  
2 still where we end up, which is the way I  
3 would lean, I would not want to require a --  
4 actually, there's one circumstance we may come  
5 back in which I might want to see that, but  
6 otherwise not want to require a 100,000.

7 The post-licensure must be set up  
8 ahead of time ready to go and you are  
9 monitoring that so you don't miss the Guillain  
10 Barrè at 1 in 100,000 rather than let a mercy  
11 occurrence determine what your post-licensure  
12 safety was.

13 CHAIR MODLIN: All good points.

14 Are there questions, other  
15 questions? If not, I think probably this is  
16 the optimum for public comment.

17 Christine?

18 EXECUTIVE SECRETARY WALSH: As part  
19 of the FDA Advisory Committee Meeting  
20 procedure we are required to hold an open  
21 public hearing for those members of the public  
22 who are not on the agenda and would like to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 make a statement concerning matters pending  
2 before the Committee.

3 Dr. Modlin, will read the open  
4 public hearing statement?

5 CHAIR MODLIN: Yes. I'll do this  
6 again.

7 Both the Food and Drug  
8 Administration and the public believe in a  
9 transparent process for information gathering  
10 and decision making. To ensure such  
11 transparency at the open public hearing  
12 session of the Advisory Committee meeting, FDA  
13 believes that it is important to understand  
14 the context of an individual's presentation.  
15 For this reason, the FDA encourages you, the  
16 open public hearing speaker, at the beginning  
17 of your written or oral statement to advise  
18 the Committee of any financial relationship  
19 that you may have with any company or any  
20 group that is likely to be impacted by the  
21 topic of this meeting.

22 For example, the financial

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 information may include the company's or  
2 group's payment of your travel, lodging or  
3 other expenses in connection with your  
4 attendance at the meeting.

5 Likewise, FDA encourages you at the  
6 beginning of your statement to advise the  
7 Committee if you do not have such financial  
8 relationships. If you choose not to address  
9 this issue of financial relationships at the  
10 beginning of your statement, it will not  
11 preclude you from speaking.

12 EXECUTIVE SECRETARY WALSH: I have  
13 received one request to speak from Carol  
14 DeRosa and Fran Lessens from Passport Health.

15 MS. LESSENS: Hi. My name is Fran  
16 Lessens. I'm President, CEO and founder of  
17 Passport Health.

18 We have no financial receipt of any  
19 kind. We're here on our own. I didn't have to  
20 go far. I live in Baltimore. And it's a  
21 quarter tank of gas.

22 We're on the front lines of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 providing flu, and that's why we're here  
2 today. We wanted to hear what the strains  
3 were.

4 I have been in the vaccine business  
5 for 20 years and we have over 160 locations  
6 with doctors, nurse, nurse practitioners, PAs.

7 And we give vaccines on a daily basis. We  
8 answer Department of Defense Call Center 365  
9 days a year. Vaccines are our passion, so  
10 we're here today to find out what's going on.

11 We also want to enlighten you.  
12 I've heard here today that it's partnership  
13 between the government and the manufacturers.

14 I'd like to add that I think it's a  
15 partnership with the providers out there who  
16 are vaccinating people daily. And we've been  
17 involved in many years of giving flu vaccines  
18 through contamination, shortages. And we get  
19 the message from the consumer. So we're  
20 hearing their complaints on the front line on  
21 a daily basis.

22 We have responded to pandemic

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 emergencies. Any vaccine that's developed  
2 needs to be put on people in a pandemic. We  
3 have the search capacity. And I wanted to  
4 enlighten the folks here as to our past  
5 experience. Two days before Christmas in  
6 2001, in two days we responded to anthrax and  
7 we had sites from New Jersey from Florida  
8 covered with medical personnel, doctors,  
9 nurses.

10 Katrina, we were in and out before  
11 FEMA ever showed up. We vaccinated first  
12 responders for our clients, utility companies,  
13 oil rig companies.

14 Tsunami, we vaccinated volunteers  
15 to go over there.

16 And we have done clinical trials as  
17 well. The Protein Science trial we did the 65  
18 and over. We secured the vaccine for sites.  
19 Not the study vaccine, but it was compared to  
20 the egg-based vaccine and we secured that  
21 vaccine and disseminated it. That year was  
22 very rough because the Sanofi-Pasteur product

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 was out late.

2 So anytime there's any vaccine out  
3 late, we hear about it; frustrated, angry  
4 patients, angry corporations.

5 My message here today is we'd like  
6 you to know that we're here as a resource.  
7 We're here to help you. We have no financial -  
8 - if we don't have vaccine, we don't make any  
9 money. And no one sent us here today.

10 Thank you very much.

11 CHAIR MODLIN: Thank you, Ms.  
12 Lessen.

13 Yes, Paul Melman.

14 MR. MELMAN: Paul Melman,  
15 Infectious Diseases.

16 I have no financial ties to any  
17 company working on pandemic. But two  
18 questions with regards to safety. Because  
19 recently there's been the licensure of two  
20 vaccines that are only going to used if  
21 there's an urgent emergent situation. So  
22 based on the internal deliberations at FDA and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the negotiations with the manufacturers, as a  
2 starting point I think it would be very useful  
3 for us in the audience as well as for the  
4 Committee to understand for the Sanofi-Pasteur  
5 90 micrograms H5/N1 a month apart, what's the  
6 size of phase 4? How many phase 4 trials?  
7 How big is it? Are they vaccinating first  
8 responders? Is it an attempt to get kind of,  
9 maybe I'll call it prime boost, but just get  
10 additional data? And if they go back and get  
11 them again what's -- it may be about the  
12 design, but how big is the designer phased  
13 for?

14 For the ACAM 2000, which we heard  
15 or at least my memory was, 1 in 100/150  
16 recruits will get myocarditis from the  
17 vaccine. So maybe that's a smaller safety  
18 study, but define that target. But how big is  
19 the ACAM 2000 phase 4? And that's licensed to  
20 be used when it's been determined there's been  
21 a serious exposure.

22 So I think the FDA has already

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 thought this through because they told the two  
2 companies thou shalt do phase 4. So I'd just  
3 like to know how big phase 4 is for those two  
4 programs, and that might be the starting point  
5 for the pandemic vaccines.

6 CHAIR MODLIN: Thanks, Paul.

7 DR. HOURN: For the ACAM 2000  
8 smallpox vaccinia vaccine live they have  
9 committed to do some extensive active  
10 surveillance and myocarditis registry studies.

11 And actually they're powered in terms of  
12 trying to accumulate enough case events of  
13 myocarditis so that we could try to understand  
14 more risk factors associated with development  
15 of that adverse event.

16 That vaccine, because of its  
17 identified safety concern with transmission as  
18 well as development of myocarditis was  
19 approved under restricted distribution. So  
20 the controls for safety are quite extensive.

21 In terms of the Sanofi-Pasteur  
22 H5/N1 vaccine that, as you know, was approved

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with a very small safety and efficacy database  
2 that was presented before this Committee last  
3 year. And the discussion was that the  
4 manufacturing being unchanged from the Fluzone  
5 influenza vaccine and the difference being  
6 primarily the micrograms. I think that's the  
7 only difference. And did folks feel there was  
8 sufficient data to understand if there was  
9 going to be a risk associated with 90  
10 micrograms versus 45 micrograms that you get  
11 of different antigens every year. And I don't  
12 think we heard that there was that safety  
13 relative to its indication for use in a high  
14 risk situation.

15 That vaccine is in the national  
16 stockpile and is not for distribution  
17 commercially and is being intended to use for  
18 when there's a declaration of pandemic.

19 CHAIR MODLIN: Thank you.

20 If we could, why don't we put the  
21 questions back up on the screen, if we may.  
22 And I think that we'll ask the Committee to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 focus in one-by-one on each of the questions.

2 We have talked about this and  
3 around this to a degree, but I think we need  
4 to focus on it specifically.

5 Please discuss criteria to evaluate  
6 immune responses with an adjuvanted vaccines.

7 Differences in HI antibody titer that exclude  
8 equity, noninferior immune responses with  
9 lower antigen plus adjuvant and adjuvanted  
10 twofold higher over unadjuvanted.

11 So these specifically criteria to  
12 compare two different types of vaccines?

13 Bob?

14 MEMBER DAVIS: I'm probably just  
15 coming out on the end of a long conversation.

16 But I just was struck by the nonequality of  
17 those first two bullets. They're very  
18 different conclusions to make about a vaccine  
19 and they really imply different things.

20 And speaking as a complete naive  
21 observer to this arena, I would say that I  
22 would prefer the first bullet than the second.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 But be that as it may, it just seems like  
2 those are very different statements.

3 CHAIR MODLIN: I think, indeed,  
4 that's why they put them there.

5 How do others feel about this  
6 topic? Lisa?

7 MEMBER JACKSON: Well, I agree that  
8 the second bullet, for one thing, lower is  
9 sort of a qualitative term. But you could  
10 have no effect of the adjuvant and still meet  
11 that criteria potentially. so that seems not  
12 optimal.

13 CHAIR MODLIN: Seth?

14 MEMBER HETHERINGTON: Well, more  
15 questions, actually. I guess the point is what  
16 are you trying to accomplish with an adjuvant.  
17 And there are many instances where adjuvants  
18 have been used in the past.

19 One is to get a broader range of  
20 responses among your population. So it has  
21 not so much anything to do with titer as it is  
22 just getting a higher percentage of people to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 respond. And maybe that's really the criteria  
2 you ought to be using.

3 Another is that you know what sort  
4 of titer you need to achieve immunity and you  
5 want to get above that. And I guess this gets  
6 back to I mean if Dr. Couch doesn't know what  
7 to predict a level of antibody is, I don't  
8 think any of us do. So I'm not sure how you  
9 come to that conclusion.

10 The last of the three sub bullets  
11 I'm puzzled by. It almost sounds as if you  
12 think that antibody raised by adjuvant vaccine  
13 is somehow less adequate than an equivalent  
14 amount of antibody generated by an  
15 unadjuvanted vaccine. So I'm not really sure  
16 what that third sub bullet means.

17 I think you need to define what you  
18 want out of your vaccine first and then make a  
19 decision as to how does an adjuvant play into  
20 this. Because one thing's for sure, you're  
21 probably going to get more side effects with  
22 an adjuvant. And the question is what do you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 get for that, do you get some sort of benefit?

2 CHAIR MODLIN: Bob?

3 MEMBER COUCH: Maybe we need the  
4 second bullet clarified. Because my  
5 assumption with the second bullet was let's  
6 say you have a response with 15 micrograms,  
7 then the second bullet would be what would be  
8 inferior if you're using 3.8 plus an adjuvant  
9 so much so it's an antigen sparing approach to  
10 getting the same way. And then how would you  
11 define it as inferior? And I wasn't aware  
12 that it looks like the FDA defines it as plus  
13 or minus 10 percent, which is I think a little  
14 tough. But okay.

15 CHAIR MODLIN: Dr. Toerner, do you  
16 want to respond to that?

17 DR. TOERNER: I think Dr. Couch was  
18 right, we are talking about an antigen sparing  
19 approach with the second bullet point.

20 CHAIR MODLIN: Dr. Self?

21 MEMBER SELF: Yes. So I guess --  
22 I'm having trouble. I see this question not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 so much as a comparative one but evaluating a  
2 whole series of different possible regiments,  
3 some including and other maybe not including  
4 adjuvant. So I don't like any of those  
5 hypotheses that are working underneath the  
6 three sub bullet points. And probably the  
7 criteria that Dr. Couch described, albeit it  
8 pretty subjective, is the best that we can do.

9 You know, whatever the regiment is should be  
10 subjected to that and try and ratchet that up  
11 as best you can.

12 CHAIR MODLIN: Perhaps I can  
13 summarize and we get the sense from whatever  
14 is saying. I think I heard Pamala say the  
15 same thing. I certainly heard Bob say it.

16 And that is is that the quantity of  
17 antibody may be less important than evidence  
18 that there's been a response in the first  
19 place. I certainly would tend to agree very  
20 much with that.

21 Norm?

22 DR. BAYLOR: Yes. Just to clarify

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a little bit. I mean, where we are struggling  
2 here is looking at the added value of that  
3 adjuvant. And there are a variety of areas  
4 where you might propose that there's an added  
5 value. But just on the surface if I have a  
6 vaccine that's a 50 microgram vaccine and it's  
7 nonadjuvant and I get a 1 to 40 response. And  
8 I add an adjuvant to that product and I get  
9 the response, then there's really no added  
10 value there, although one could then ask --  
11 you could get into other things like well  
12 maybe there's a T-cell response or something  
13 like that, but I mean the scientist was early  
14 on that.

15 CHAIR MODLIN: I think what we're  
16 saying is it's not so much the response of 1  
17 to 40 that's important, but it's the sera  
18 conversion rate. It's the number of  
19 participants in the study that actually show  
20 an evidence of an immune response. And if by  
21 adding an adjuvant to the vaccine you raised  
22 your sera conversion rate from 20 percent to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 50 percent or 70 percent, that may be a more  
2 important measure than the actual level of  
3 antibody that you achieve.

4 Am I getting that right?

5 DR. BAYLOR: And we understand  
6 that, John, because that's the other side of  
7 it; the sera conversion rate. But, again, how  
8 do you evaluate the value added? Again, if I  
9 put an adjuvant in there and I'm seeing the  
10 same sera conversion rate, or say I see a five  
11 percent increase in sera conversion rate, is  
12 that really enough? But then you'd have to  
13 know something about the adjuvant and the risk  
14 that may be associated with that adjuvant  
15 before you could make that decision if that's  
16 adequate.

17 So there are a lot of factors  
18 involved here. But just to add an adjuvant  
19 with no added benefit, regardless of whether  
20 it's the titer or the sera conversion rate, I  
21 think that we have to consider that.

22 CHAIR MODLIN: Ted?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           MEMBER EICKHOFF: I think that the  
2 primary reason for talking about adjuvants in  
3 this setting are the considerations of global  
4 vaccine production capacity. As we heard here  
5 in this meeting last year, as David Fedson  
6 writes about all the time, we're never going  
7 to make enough vaccine in the event of a  
8 pandemic unless we have some antigen sparing  
9 device, which right now is an adjuvant.

10           So I think the primary goal of even  
11 considering an adjuvant is the antigen sparing  
12 effect. Indeed, I think we're forced to  
13 consider an adjuvant in this setting.

14           If you get out of it the additional  
15 benefit of both reducing the amount of antigen  
16 and increasing the GMT or the four-fold  
17 conversion rate; so much the better. But even  
18 if we got the same thing or the same thing in  
19 terms of serologic titer and with sparing of  
20 antigen in significant quantities like 5  
21 micrograms of antigen rather than 90, so much  
22 the better.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIR MODLIN: Ted, would you agree  
2 that, if indeed if I heard your correctly, you  
3 would then probably consider the first bullet  
4 perhaps to be the most important because  
5 that's the one that would most likely lead to  
6 an antigen sparing strategy?

7 Bob?

8 MEMBER COUCH: Well, you asked Ted  
9 a question first, I thought.

10 MEMBER EICKHOFF: No. I would  
11 consider the second bullet the critical one of  
12 those three.

13 MEMBER COUCH: I don't like to  
14 create problems with licensing, but I answered  
15 this question one time before and I was just  
16 sitting here thinking, I guess I'd have to  
17 lean that direction still. That when you put  
18 an adjuvant in there, let's say you do  
19 anything different but an adjuvant is the  
20 example we're talking about there, TH1, there  
21 are TH2, a mixture is probably going to get  
22 you closet; the precedent data does not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 include an adjuvant. There's a good bit from  
2 '57, unfortunately it's not as high quality as  
3 we'd like for the use of adjuvants because  
4 there was quite a bit at that time. But if  
5 you start then, then I went back in my  
6 thinking. I said well now we're changing the  
7 vaccine. And when I change the vaccine what am  
8 I going to want to see? And it's got to be  
9 more than just anti-HA antibody when you  
10 change that vaccine, which one would be just  
11 anti-HA antibody. And two things would make  
12 me happy?

13 Well, the gold standard is always  
14 going to be efficacy. If the efficacy says  
15 that you've done something worthwhile; whether  
16 it's better, whether it's the same with lower  
17 dose or whatever, then that's the gold  
18 standard.

19 Can we get at a gold standard that  
20 is less intensive than that? Actually, what  
21 constitutes that gold standard is another  
22 question; you know, illness, isolation, things

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 like that. But at any rate, efficacy.

2 If we get anything less than that,  
3 what would I might not be happy with for a  
4 change that did not include efficacy? And I  
5 can only answer that in saying every immune  
6 response that I could measure I would want to  
7 know the anti-hemagglutinin, I would want to  
8 know it's avidity, I would know the anti-  
9 neuraminidase, I'd want to know what happened  
10 to the lymphocytes and cell-mediated immunity.

11 And if I really got across the board an  
12 improvement in those immune responses, then I  
13 don't think I'd require efficacy. But even  
14 that's not easy to do.

15 CHAIR MODLIN: Bruce?

16 MEMBER GELLIN: You know in some  
17 ways it's surprising that this is the first  
18 question out of the box, and Seth can sort of  
19 hit on this, is that we need to figure out  
20 what we want and then we need to define that  
21 pretty clearly and then think about the  
22 different pathways to get there.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           The data that's been generated over  
2 the year shows an adjuvant, looks like an  
3 attractive and maybe a simpler way to get  
4 there.

5           Clearly the antigen sparing is what  
6 got adjuvants into the game initially. I  
7 think to me the hidden surprise was the dual  
8 benefit of the cross protection.

9           So I think it goes back to this  
10 risk benefit ratio. And the benefit would be  
11 to have some demonstration that you've  
12 provided some immunologic response such that  
13 later on, whether you get another vaccine or  
14 you're exposed to another virus, you've  
15 already achieved some immunological benefit  
16 from it.

17           An adjuvant is likely to be part of  
18 that, but I wouldn't think it's necessarily a  
19 part of it. I think there's a definition of  
20 what you need and then second is how you're  
21 going to get there.

22           CHAIR MODLIN: Further discussion?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Yes, Norm?

2 DR. BAYLOR: I just wanted to make  
3 a comment.

4 Bob, I hear all your points. Of  
5 course, you recognize that for the pandemic  
6 the efficacy is, you know we can't do that.  
7 So that's not a consideration, I mean you know  
8 pre-licensure.

9 On your point, Bruce, I mean what  
10 do we want. In one sense the "we" has to be  
11 the public health. But at the same time we  
12 know there are manufacturers, and they're out  
13 in the audience and they can speak up, that  
14 are developing all types of vaccines for  
15 pandemic. And I guess where we're trying to go  
16 is we have to have some criteria to evaluate  
17 those vaccines, not necessarily what kind of  
18 vaccine does the FDA want, it's what type of  
19 criteria do the FDA need to evaluate those  
20 vaccines that are coming forth. And that's  
21 where we're going. That's where we're trying  
22 to go. Because we know that all of these,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we're facing these now. This is not something  
2 that we're going to face down the road. These  
3 are real. This is now.

4 MEMBER JACKSON: I think also for  
5 antigen sparing, it has a great public health  
6 implication in terms of population,  
7 inoculation during a pandemic. But for the  
8 individual, whether your vaccine is antigen  
9 sparing or not, is less. I mean you're looking  
10 for disease protection.

11 So I think antigen sparing is  
12 important. From a public health perspective I  
13 think for the individual perspective, the  
14 adjuvant contribution to a clinical benefit  
15 may be more important.

16 MEMBER COUCH: Norman, most of us  
17 call it the two animal rule, but I don't want  
18 you to necessarily explain that. But you're  
19 not going to get that efficacy in the field on  
20 H5, hopefully, before we've already used that  
21 vaccine. And I'm not an animal model person,  
22 but an animal model needs to mimic the human

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 infection and disease role as much as  
2 possible. That animal model needs to be  
3 described with that same vaccine, even if it's  
4 antigen sparing, for an immune response  
5 profile that clearly is the explanation for  
6 the immunity and the efficacy in that animal  
7 model. And then that's part of the information  
8 I'd want to transfer to what I'm looking for  
9 in humans to guarantee me the same thing.

10 Historically that's been quite  
11 good. So we'd hope that it doesn't change.

12 CHAIR MODLIN: Dr. DeBold?

13 MEMBER DeBOLD: I don't envy the  
14 situation you're in because you are clearly  
15 having to deal with a fair amount of  
16 uncertainty and to some extent theoretical  
17 risk especially in the pre-pandemic sort of  
18 situation here. But the risk benefit, a piece  
19 of this seems crucial from the consumer  
20 perspective. Because with adjuvants there are  
21 some risk that people will have some reaction,  
22 some adverse reactions to the adjuvant itself.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 so if there is some way to minimize the  
2 potential for individuals to experience  
3 adverse reactions that will be real, even  
4 though we may be dealing with a theoretical  
5 pre-pandemic situation, I think that would be  
6 preferable.

7 CHAIR MODLIN: Those are good  
8 points. And I think the intent is that we'll  
9 probably discuss that even in a little bit  
10 more detail with some of the subsequent  
11 questions.

12 Bruce?

13 MEMBER GELLIN: Some information  
14 that we haven't heard I don't think that may  
15 have come up in the meeting that Dr. Golding  
16 briefed us about is this very precious  
17 resource of one third of the people who  
18 actually survived this infection. And it  
19 seems to me that there's a lot to be gained  
20 from understanding what their immunology looks  
21 like right now. And I don't know -- I think  
22 this is clearly very difficult data to get,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 but I can't think of more important data to  
2 begin to have to begin to answer this  
3 question. Because here are people whose  
4 immune systems should tell a lot about what it  
5 meant to be exposed to this virus.

6 I don't know, Hana, did that come  
7 up as far as the data that was there?

8 DR. GOLDING: I think this is  
9 clearly a very, very important point. Because  
10 I think a lot can be learned even from the  
11 small number of people that have been exposed  
12 and survived.

13 I think Nancy will probably be able  
14 to give a little bit more information on the  
15 studies that were conducted in poultry workers  
16 that Jackie Katz presented. And I'm not sure  
17 if there's more data like that from other hot  
18 spots of transmission, especially Indonesia.

19 There is clearly currently a  
20 reluctance on the part of some of these  
21 countries to share post-exposure sera. On the  
22 other hand, the World Health Organization, Dr.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Hadden, did describe the establishment of this  
2 Southeast Asia multi-clinical centers new  
3 infrastructure that, hopefully, will build  
4 trust and wiling to share. And most  
5 importantly, to introduce the right assays so  
6 these kind of questions, which I consider also  
7 of prime importance, will be able to address.

8 Because I think we can learn a lot from the  
9 survivors.

10 In my own personal program on  
11 influenza we were able to establish a  
12 collaborative effort with the Oxford group in  
13 Vietnam. And we are now able to actually  
14 analyze the immune responses, all the antibody  
15 isotopes recognizes by these individuals. And  
16 we find some very interesting -- I think it  
17 will really give us some very important  
18 information that eventually can be applied to  
19 vaccine. But those are five individuals.

20 So this kind effort, if indeed can  
21 be expended to other survivors either through  
22 our effort or the CDC and so forth, I think

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 will provide important information. And as a  
2 group we probably should try and encourage it.

3 CHAIR MODLIN: Bob?

4 MEMBER DAVIS: Maybe I missed  
5 something. But there's probably a lot to be  
6 gained from studying people who were exposed  
7 and didn't get sick as well, not just  
8 survivors. There's probably an order of  
9 magnitude, if not more, people who were in the  
10 vicinity and one could assume that many of  
11 them were exposed and somehow didn't even get  
12 sick.

13 CHAIR MODLIN: Nancy, there have  
14 been a number of sera surveys of people with  
15 high risk of exposure and it would have  
16 included a number of people that have never  
17 developed disease as far as we can tell.  
18 Isn't that not the case?

19 MEMBER COX: Yes. There have been  
20 a number of sera surveys that have been  
21 conducted and more that are underway.

22 If we go back to the 1997

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 experience and look at poultry workers in Hong  
2 Kong who were exposed to H5/N1, we found sera  
3 prevalence of about ten percent in that group.

4 And we were using a Microneut cutoff of 1 to  
5 80 because we had done a lot of calibration of  
6 our assay. But we couldn't tell, of course,  
7 if those individuals had been exposed or  
8 infected to the highly pathogenic H5/N1 or  
9 some precursor. Because we only had a single  
10 serum that was snapshot in time.

11 In many of the other studies that  
12 have looked at poultry workers who either were  
13 wearing PPE or weren't wearing PPE and so on  
14 and so forth, we see some real differences. In  
15 some studies there were zero people who had  
16 antibody among the poultry workers who were  
17 involved in calling. And in other studies  
18 there were sort of 6 to 9 individuals who were  
19 sera positive.

20 So it's very clear that a lot of  
21 people are heavily exposed and never become  
22 infected. And I think that while that's very

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 interesting, that probably has something to do  
2 with a genetic factor that may or may not play  
3 in to actual pandemic and may or may not play  
4 in to an antibody response. So I think we  
5 need to kind of tease those things out.

6 It is very difficult to obtain  
7 serum from the survivors of H5/N1. I think  
8 the Southeast Asia Clinical Trials Network  
9 will have the greatest chance of actually  
10 being able to obtain enough serum and large  
11 enough amounts of serum, basically, to  
12 actually do some of the studies that Hana and  
13 others are trying to do.

14 We find that when we do obtain  
15 serum samples for the sera surveys, we get  
16 very small amounts of serum. And so by the  
17 time we've tested against a couple of  
18 different antigens, a clade 2.1 and 2.2 or a  
19 2.3 we've exhausted the serum that we have.

20 What we can say is that for the few  
21 individuals whose serum we have and whose  
22 response to the infecting virus was quite

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 robust, they have a very markedly reduced  
2 titer to viruses in another clade. So it  
3 shows that for naive individuals their  
4 response to H5/N1 is quite strain specific.  
5 So that's with natural infection. And I think  
6 that if adjuvants really do broaden the immune  
7 response, that is a very significant  
8 improvement, even over natural infection.

9 CHAIR MODLIN: Other questions or  
10 comments?

11 Why don't we move on to question 2.

12 Please comment on options to confirm clinical  
13 efficacy of a vaccine for pandemic or pre-  
14 pandemic indication. We've certainly been  
15 talking about this the entire time. I think  
16 that probably the problematic words are  
17 "confirm clinical efficacy." But I wonder if  
18 any have any further thoughts about this?

19 MEMBER COUCH: You can't confirm  
20 clinical efficacy on a pandemic until after  
21 it's already occurred or failed. So you're  
22 talking before. I guess we're back to --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIR MODLIN: Is there more to  
2 this question, Florence, or

3 DR. HOURN: The new pandemic  
4 vaccines that will have adjuvants that have  
5 never been approved before or new technologies  
6 that we haven't used before can be approved  
7 under what we call accelerated approval  
8 regulations which allow us to use a surrogate  
9 that reasonably likely predicts a clinical  
10 benefit. And that surrogate we will be using  
11 is the HI immune response. But then the  
12 regulations say that the sponsors must conduct  
13 studies to confirm the clinical benefit.

14 So we are now asking you how to  
15 help us try to get a better handle on clinical  
16 efficacy. In our guidance we had suggested  
17 that if manufacturers are pursuing a seasonal  
18 vaccine using the same manufacturing process  
19 or the same adjuvant, that some of the  
20 seasonal efficacy data might be able to be  
21 used to confirm the efficacy of pandemic. And  
22 we would like your response on that. Is it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 useful? Is it not useful? What are pros and  
2 cons?

3 DR. BAYLOR: And, John, let me  
4 follow up on that.

5 CHAIR MODLIN: Certainly, Norm.

6 DR. BAYLOR: I guess where we're  
7 trying to go is we recognized, Bob, that  
8 really a true confirmation, we can't do in the  
9 absence of pandemic. So how far do we go? I  
10 mean, are there options that would reassure us  
11 that at least we have something out there we  
12 believe is effective?

13 CHAIR MODLIN: Would it be helpful  
14 if it were possible, and I'm not sure that it  
15 is, but if it were possible to identify one or  
16 a small number of laboratory measures, markers  
17 for immune response to one or more doses of  
18 vaccine? A measurable HI titer as a measure  
19 of sera conversion. I'm kind of struggling  
20 right here. But is this --

21 MEMBER COUCH: Well, I don't know  
22 if that'll help you, but I've been there

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 before. And I need a clarification, Norman,  
2 as to what you are talking about with  
3 clinical efficacy. We talk about animal  
4 models, pandemic you don't get that until  
5 after the fact and so forth. If you're  
6 talking about a new vaccine now, which I think  
7 is what the thrust of your interest is and  
8 we're talking about adjuvant in vaccines in  
9 here, do you want clinical efficacy before you  
10 approve that even though your proposal is to  
11 use it in the pandemic, for example? And the  
12 question then would be your only opportunity  
13 to do that in humans is going to be with the  
14 seasonal vaccine.

15 So when you say I want to see  
16 clinical efficacy with a seasonal vaccine,  
17 then my question will be the same one I asked  
18 earlier. With that clinical efficacy with a  
19 seasonal vaccine using the adjuvant, must it  
20 be superior to the nonadjuvant vaccine?  
21 That's the tough question. You see, if it  
22 must be superior, I wouldn't advise many

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 companies to invest hugely in that. But, you  
2 know, they might be lucky and they may have an  
3 exceptional adjuvant. But on the other hand,  
4 I think it can be shown to be as good as  
5 standard vaccine.

6 DR. HOURN: So in a seasonal  
7 adjuvanted vaccine versus a seasonal  
8 unadjuvanted vaccine, again to understand what  
9 is the clinical benefit of an adjuvant, why  
10 are you adding the adjuvant, are there  
11 subpopulations that could be explored that  
12 there could be a clinical benefit asked of  
13 over an unadjuvanted vaccine?

14 MEMBER COUCH: I'm not asking for  
15 that benefit with that question for seasonal  
16 influenza. The benefit you expected would be  
17 with pandemic, but if you require that you  
18 won't get it until after the fact.

19 DR. BAYLOR: Let me ask you, Bob, I  
20 mean in the past we've had to do this in the  
21 sense that we based our licensure on the  
22 seasonal in the sense that we use the same

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 manufacturing process and we just exchange  
2 that strain. We identified the pandemic  
3 strain and we exchanged and we'd used  
4 immunogenicity and we really never truly  
5 confirmed that. I mean, there were studies  
6 done to see how well we did. And that's where  
7 we were. And are you kind of saying that's  
8 the best we can do? And if it is --

9 MEMBER COUCH: I don't mind you  
10 asking the clinical efficacy for an adjuvanted  
11 vaccine. What my concern would be is it should  
12 be clearly seen as superior during the  
13 seasonal pandemic. It is equivalent to the  
14 seasonal vaccine without an adjuvant, would  
15 you accept that as having shown clinical  
16 efficacy?

17 The expectation in the pandemic is  
18 that it will be better because of the superior  
19 immune responses it presumably would show.  
20 But if you have to show superiority for  
21 seasonal vaccine at the same dose, you could  
22 show equivalent, say, at one-quarter of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 dose maybe, something like that. Maybe that  
2 would satisfy your requirement for clinical  
3 efficacy.

4 I've got an industry cap on, I  
5 guess, with those questions. That's kind of  
6 touch.

7 MEMBER SELF: I guess it seems to  
8 me that you know, part of this is that the  
9 seasonal flu is a poor animal model for the  
10 effective adjuvant in a pandemic vaccine.

11 MEMBER COUCH: That's been the case  
12 so far. There's some candidates out there  
13 that companies are hoping will change that  
14 perception. But that's where it is right now.

15 MEMBER SELF: Yes. But that seems  
16 to be the problem that I hear with using  
17 seasonal vaccine, seasonal flu as the test bed  
18 specifically for an adjuvant.

19 CHAIR MODLIN: I think it's a bad  
20 model for any vaccine, adjuvant in it or not.  
21 It's new for pandemic flu simply because  
22 you're dealing with a very different

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 population. The difference between a primed  
2 and an unprimed population is critical.

3 Ted?

4 MEMBER EICKHOFF: The only way you  
5 could do is to drop the dose, is to alter the  
6 dose, as Bob said.

7 MEMBER COUCH: But there are two  
8 ways to do it. Actually, you can tell I've  
9 been here before. There are two ways. One is  
10 to drop the dose and then show equivalent with  
11 a quarter of the antigen.

12 MEMBER EICKHOFF: Yes. Right.

13 MEMBER COUCH: Would that then be  
14 the kind of data that the FDA would like to  
15 see?

16 Otherwise, you're talking about  
17 doing it in very young, relatively unprimed  
18 children. And that would do it also, but  
19 that's not an easy way to go either.

20 CHAIR MODLIN: Bob?

21 MEMBER DAVIS: Is it just  
22 completely off the table to do the real world

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 experiment of vaccinating people who appear to  
2 be at higher risk in Thailand or Vietnam,  
3 places where the background rate of this is at  
4 least somewhat detectable and really taking a  
5 look at what goes on in human beings?

6 CHAIR MODLIN: I don't know if  
7 Nancy or Joe --

8 MEMBER DAVIS: I mean, I'm sort of  
9 asking you to win the lottery and the world  
10 series and the super bowl all at once, I know.

11 MEMBER GELLIN: What question do  
12 you want to answer?

13 MEMBER DAVIS: The question, the  
14 ability to prevent invention. This is really  
15 a clinical efficacy trial in the field.

16 CHAIR MODLIN: Bob wants to go live  
17 animal markets in Southeast Asia and --

18 MEMBER DAVIS: Right. So I know  
19 very little about the subject. But it seems  
20 to me like that perhaps gives us a little bit  
21 better information than making inferences  
22 based on seasonal flu.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER COX: Mike, I don't have a  
2 lot to say except that WHO has been promised a  
3 vaccine for it's H5/N1 stockpile. And there  
4 has been discussion about what needs to be  
5 need. Advice has been obtained from a variety  
6 of experts and so on, and there are different  
7 documents on the web. But there have been  
8 discussions in some countries that have  
9 ongoing outbreaks in birds about immunizing  
10 poultry workers on the frontlines. Those  
11 trials are very difficult to do. But that  
12 would be one way to obtain immunogenicity  
13 data, safety data and so on. But it would be  
14 extremely difficult.

15                   CHAIR MODLIN: Pamala?

16                   MEMBER McINNES: So if you pull all  
17 the pieces apart, you may be able to answer  
18 discreet pieces. I'm not sure that you can  
19 assemble them into a coherent puzzle again.

20                   So you could look what is the value  
21 of the adjuvant, adjuvant X, which you could  
22 certainly look at in the seasonal influenza

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 framework and the variable could be dose  
2 concentration of antigen. And you could get  
3 as full an immunologic response profile as  
4 possible looking at adjuvant together with  
5 varying dose concentrations of HA. So that's  
6 one piece of information.

7 If you look at the data that Joe  
8 put up about -- I guess it was on slide 12  
9 which showed an H5/N1 less than 5 micrograms  
10 with no adjuvant in less than 5 micrograms  
11 with adjuvant and you've got 82 percent of  
12 people with a four-fold rising antibody and 84  
13 percent with greater than titer of 1 in 40,  
14 that's sort of comforting kind of. I mean,  
15 that is sort of data that we're used to  
16 looking at in the framework of response.

17 And I presume this is post-second  
18 dose, sometime remote post-second dose. What  
19 I don't know is what they looked like post-  
20 first dose or at baseline. But if you could  
21 assume that you have neoantigen with and  
22 without the adjuvant that you've now dissected

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 apart in the framework of seasonal flu and you  
2 developed data that looked like this with  
3 maybe no rise from zero to one, but certainly  
4 from one to two, you got this increasing  
5 immune response. I mean, I would be feeling  
6 reasonably comfortable that one is then  
7 immunologic priming of these subjects. And  
8 you would do the safety profile on both the  
9 seasonal flu and then on this set of pandemic  
10 studies.

11 I'm not sure you can get a whole  
12 lot more than that. Because we can't then  
13 move the pandemic HA with the particular  
14 adjuvant into a challenge study, although I do  
15 know several people I could volunteer for the  
16 challenge study. And I'm sure we could all  
17 contribute.

18 I don't know from the workshop -- I  
19 just don't know this literature whether there  
20 is value from an animal model with challenge  
21 that could in fact contribute to rounding out  
22 this sense of what you have about these

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 discreet pieces of the puzzle. But I think  
2 that's sort of about the extent of how far I  
3 can get in trying to round out this package.

4 CHAIR MODLIN: Norm?

5 DR. BAYLOR: Let me throw out your  
6 comfort level as far as -- say we just looked  
7 at immunogenicity and looked at sera  
8 conversion rate and ended it there. I mean,  
9 could you give me some feedback on that? Say  
10 we just approved these vaccines based on an  
11 immune response and looking four-fold rise and  
12 sera conversion I mean for a pandemic knowing  
13 that there are no definitive confirmatory  
14 studies that we could do in the absence of a  
15 pandemic.

16 MEMBER McINNES: I think if there  
17 was some information that at sometime remote,  
18 a year later for example, I was able to come  
19 back, deliver maybe a different H5 and I saw a  
20 response, I would feel pretty good about that.

21 CHAIR MODLIN: I mean, Norm, from a  
22 public health standpoint I think there's no

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 question whatsoever that you're far better off  
2 doing that than not doing that. I think  
3 that's kind of the simple.

4 Ted?

5 MEMBER EICKHOFF: Norm, are you  
6 talking about an adjuvanted vaccine?

7 DR. BAYLOR: Either.

8 MEMBER EICKHOFF: Either> You may  
9 well be in that position eventually.

10 CHAIR MODLIN: Yes, Bruce?

11 MEMBER GELLIN: Just for the  
12 record, I want to second with Pamala. To me  
13 that's something that demonstrates you've had  
14 something that you might want to call priming  
15 and then at sometime later with a new thing  
16 that wasn't the same one that you get some  
17 benefit. To me those are the parameters.  
18 Obviously, with a little more detail than  
19 that. But it seems to me those are the kinds  
20 of parameters that we need to have.

21 CHAIR MODLIN: I think it's  
22 unlikely that you're going to get into a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 situation where you can demonstrate an immune  
2 response and not be able to demonstrate some  
3 degree of immunologic memory somewhere down  
4 the line. I think that's a very logical  
5 sequence and important to do. But I think the  
6 first step is more important than the second.  
7 But both are important.

8           Could we put up the next slide,  
9 please?

10           Please discuss the immune response  
11 criteria for pre-pandemic indication and  
12 relevance to criteria in the pandemic guidance  
13 document. That's just what we've been doing.

14           Please discuss a lower immune  
15 response result to initial immunization prime  
16 if subsequent immunization results are  
17 acceptable.

18           Please accept immune response  
19 characteristics to the subsequent immunization  
20 with the same antigen and with a heterologous  
21 antigen.

22           And, again, I think we've already

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pretty much gotten into this question in some  
2 depth already. I don't know if there's anyone  
3 -- does anyone else have something to say  
4 about it? Pamala?

5 MEMBER McINNES: I just wonder if  
6 Hana could talk to us about the animal model?  
7 Is there some contribution that this in  
8 challenge could give us?

9 DR. GOLDING: So actually Kanta  
10 Subbarao and Jackie Katz presented very  
11 beautiful data looking at the two major animal  
12 models, the mice and the ferrets.

13 And there's no question that the  
14 mice are unique in that not all H5/N1 strains  
15 have been adopted to grow in them. And if they  
16 do, they don't always lead to lethality.  
17 However, there are a lot of reagents  
18 available. You can challenge them to some  
19 degree with both, especially H5/N1 with both  
20 clade 1 and clades 2 so far.

21 And there was a lot that was  
22 learned and Dr. Subbarao was able to use even

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 passive immunity transferring some antibodies.

2 So a lot could be learned I think both in  
3 terms of direct protection, homologous and  
4 heterologous protection.

5 Of course, the distribution of the  
6 glycan and the -- are not exactly as in  
7 human, and it will be very difficult to use  
8 them as a sort of efficacy model, per se. But  
9 you can do a lot of preclinical proof of  
10 concept studies. You can compare different  
11 vaccine, different adjuvant, T-cell mediated  
12 versus antibody I think the mice can help us  
13 to learn a lot.

14 The ferret is I think is the  
15 crucial issue here. Because ferrets do seems  
16 to have a more similar distribution of the  
17 receptors, the -- and do seems to have a  
18 disease that is maybe similar to human. Also,  
19 you don't need to do any adaption of viruses.

20 And they have been used for challenge  
21 experiments quite successfully.

22 It was felt that even with the most

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 successful vaccine you can't actually reduce  
2 the level of replication in the upper  
3 respiratory tract in the site of inoculation.  
4 But you can, indeed, reduce the level viral  
5 replication in the lower, in the lungs. And  
6 you can protect from lethality and from other  
7 sign of morbidity.

8           Actually, it was felt that the  
9 lethality endpoint was the less robust in  
10 terms of dose finding. There was not really a  
11 good correlation. There were quite a few  
12 cases where the immune parameters measured in  
13 the ferret were not predictive of the endpoint  
14 if lethality was the end point. You could get  
15 protection very easily.

16           And that is a problem. Because if  
17 you not have a response, a BLA or a licensed  
18 product and you say, okay, let's take the  
19 ferret as our next model, you may be able to  
20 show protecting from lethality against  
21 multiple strains that may or may not be  
22 translated into the human scenarios.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So we don't know enough I think  
2           about the ferret model. And, of course, you  
3           have the other confounding problems that  
4           further are so sensitive to influenza, that  
5           almost a very percentage have currently found  
6           ferrets or have some preexisting antibodies to  
7           seasonable influenza. Which again it very  
8           elegantly shows that if they antibodies  
9           against some of the seasonal influenza and now  
10          you give them an H5 or avian influenza  
11          vaccine, you give higher titers.

12           So all of those become confounding  
13          in terms of really mimicking what happened out  
14          there in the unprimed population.  
15          Nevertheless, it was felt that in parallel to  
16          licensure, to the pivotal studies, this type,  
17          the preferred in particular can give nice  
18          additional data about close protection in the  
19          challenge models that you are talking about.

20           CHAIR    MODLIN:           Any further  
21          discussion on question 3? If not, let's go on  
22          to question 4 which is please discuss the size

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of pre-licensure safety database for pre-  
2 pandemic indication. In your discussion  
3 please comment on population preparedness and  
4 the role of large sample size throughout a  
5 rare serious adverse event at a rate such as 1  
6 in 100,000.

7 Bob Davis, you might be able to  
8 help us out a little bit more with this. My  
9 recollection from swine flue era was that even  
10 though the observed rate of Guillain Barrè was  
11 1 in 100,000 that also comes close to what the  
12 background rate of Guillain Barrè is in the  
13 normal population. Actually the attributable  
14 risk was something less than that, or was that  
15 not the case which gives you further challenge  
16 in terms of determining sample size for a  
17 adverse event this order of magnitude?

18 MEMBER DAVIS: This was actually a  
19 very challenging issue and one which actually  
20 probably needs to be talked about a lot in its  
21 own venue.

22 I think I'm not sure I can answer

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this specific question. But what I do know is  
2 that I think there have been very specific  
3 lessons that we've learned from swine flu  
4 where the whole issue kind of got away from  
5 the people who are in charge of the vaccine  
6 study. And it became an event in the media.  
7 And that's a situation that you always want to  
8 avoid. And it might take two or three years  
9 of planning to create an environment where you  
10 avoid those events. And I want to compare that  
11 to the -- issue that came up where within 24  
12 hours we were able to get good population  
13 based data out there. And we were able to say  
14 this is what we know and we're going to be  
15 monitoring it every day or every week, and  
16 that's what we did. And we sort of gave  
17 updates every week. And even though the data  
18 wasn't completely reassuring, we were at least  
19 able to say this is what we know and it didn't  
20 get away from us. And it was able, I think,  
21 to inform and reassure the general population.

22 And I guess to me that brings an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 issue that I thought was worth talking about,  
2 which is that for these sorts of studies where  
3 you're ready to actually do a pre-licensure  
4 study, you have to realize that the  
5 infrastructure that we currently have, like  
6 the Vaccine Safety Data Link, is an  
7 observational one. They choose to use  
8 vaccines and then we observe the safety of  
9 those vaccines in a very large population-  
10 based setting. This is going to  
11 be almost like an intervention where we will  
12 actually request their participation in a very  
13 unique type of pre-licensure study, and  
14 there's no guarantee that they will to  
15 participate. I mean, they might. But no one  
16 can make the assumption that they will in fact  
17 agree. And so the discussions that have to  
18 occur really actually have to start occurring  
19 now. We can't wait until there is a vaccine  
20 that is in the pre-licensure arena. Because  
21 it may take, you know, 12, 24, 36 months to go  
22 through the whole issue of getting buy-in,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 getting HMO buy-in. I mean this is so unique  
2 that you will actually have to walk people  
3 through all of these issues that we're  
4 grappling with right now.

5           There are other settings. If the  
6 VSD doesn't necessarily work, there's the  
7 larger network of 60 to 100 million people  
8 that are being recruited or being studied for  
9 the GBS. But that's one where we actually  
10 have even less inaction with the health plans  
11 than we have with the VSDs. So those are  
12 going to be tricky issues that are going to be  
13 necessary to work through for a pre-licensure.

14           As I say, I know that this is  
15 probably far more than you wanted me to talk  
16 about, but I'm almost done.

17           So that's for the pre-pandemic.  
18 And for the pandemic study it's actually  
19 different. I think in a pandemic study  
20 situation where you're trying to keep a handle  
21 on safety and you're worried about things like  
22 Guillain Barrè Syndrome, which are almost too

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 rare study. They are too rare to study in the  
2 VSD. I mean, that's why we went and created a  
3 brand network of 60 to 100 million people.

4 For GBS you actually probably want  
5 to recruit a series of Sentinel hospitals from  
6 around the country and simply do very, very  
7 rapid turnaround case control studies as the  
8 pandemic is occurring and analyze the data as  
9 each new case accrues and be ready to make  
10 statements about that. Very similar to what  
11 we're doing with the rapid cycle studies with  
12 the VSD. And we could talk more about that,  
13 but it's a little bit out of this arena.

14 The one thing I do want to say is  
15 that trying to handle on this through some  
16 sort of enhanced DEVRS mechanism, which I know  
17 is sort of something that's been discussed, I  
18 think is exactly the wrong direction that we  
19 want to go. You know, that's nonpopulation-  
20 based. It's nonepidemiologically sound data.

21 It's completely hypothesis generating and  
22 what we're trying to do here is hypothesis

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 test in a very, vary rapid, very accurate way.

2 And so I would actually just want to put it  
3 out there to make the statement I don't think  
4 that's the direction we want to go.

5 So I think that there are issues  
6 here having to do with the size. You know,  
7 currently we're looking at ACAM 2000 where I  
8 think ACAM 2000 is doing intense observation  
9 on 15,000 and even less intense but still  
10 observational data on 40,000. Something  
11 around that area. And Roterex I think is  
12 40,000 plus or minus a bit. So, you know, I  
13 think that's an accepted number. Is that  
14 correct? I'm not sure. But that's the  
15 ballpark we're talking about.

16 So that's probably where we  
17 probably would need to go from some sort of  
18 pre-pandemic study. For the pandemic study  
19 it's a completely different issue. And that  
20 one needs to be sort of discussed from the  
21 ground up.

22 CHAIR MODLIN: It looks like to me

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that Norm is asking for an appropriate size  
2 for the safety database for pre-licensure  
3 study. And I don't think that you're going to  
4 be asking manufacturers to enroll hundreds of  
5 thousands of people pre-licensure. So the  
6 question is what is the adequate size?

7 We don't know much, and it's  
8 actually a very difficult thing to say.  
9 Because we don't know anything about even  
10 phase 1 and phase 2 studies with respect to  
11 risk for various adjuvants. And I think those  
12 probably have to inform this question, would  
13 be my guess.

14 Frank?

15 MEMBER DESTAFANO: Well, yes. I  
16 think I agree with -- and as you were  
17 implying, that pre-licensure is going to be  
18 hard to do a phase 3 trial with a 100,000  
19 people or something like that. But maybe it  
20 could be down staged, you know, with a  
21 requirement with a large phase 4 study to  
22 vaccinate in stages a large group in which you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 build in some backbone to get some fairly  
2 intensive surveillance.

3 This is a preparedness model, after  
4 all. And the model we have for that would have  
5 been the small pox program. There was sort of  
6 a registry of vaccinated and it was built in  
7 with theirs and other reportees so that you  
8 did have your numerators and denominators.  
9 And it proved to be successful in identifying  
10 the cardiomyopathy and those kinds of things.

11 So I think maybe a phased approach.

12 I don't know if it's possible to do some  
13 provisional licensure given completion of a  
14 large well conducted phase 4 study.

15 And I think, you know, for  
16 something as rare as Guillain Barrè Syndrome,  
17 1 per 100,000 for swine flu is the  
18 attributable risk. But I think for rare  
19 events like that; I don't know Guillain Barrè  
20 Syndrome maybe is an a priori hypothesis, but  
21 I don't think we know that for these vaccines.

22 And we don't know anything else.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I think there's, with enhanced  
2 reporting could be a suitable backbone again  
3 for signal detection, which is primarily what  
4 you're going to be doing right now with these  
5 vaccines that we really don't know what kind  
6 of rare adverse events they may have.

7 CHAIR MODLIN: Dr. Self?

8 MEMBER SELF: It was said earlier  
9 that this is all about a risk benefit  
10 calculation, and I think that's exactly right.  
11 And what we're not talking about is the  
12 benefit and what the odds are of a pandemic  
13 over -- or some reasonable horizon. And I  
14 think that's the way the structure. And to  
15 specify that is going to be required to make  
16 any sort of rational decision about what level  
17 of risk you need to bound and therefore how  
18 big a study you need pre-licensure to define  
19 the risk side of that equation.

20 CHAIR MODLIN: In other words to  
21 predict the likelihood of an H5 pandemic?

22 MEMBER SELF: Well, that's what

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we're talking about. That's when this would  
2 have some benefit, right?

3 CHAIR MODLIN: Yes. Ted?

4 MEMBER EICKHOFF: I'm not sure  
5 where our conversation earlier about using  
6 adjuvant in seasonal vaccines came out. But it  
7 seems to me the issue is relevant to the  
8 struggle we seem to be having with this  
9 particular question.

10 Because if the FDA and the  
11 manufacturers, we could encourage them to do  
12 some trials of the several adjuvants that are  
13 out there and seem to be at least somewhat  
14 effective in the seasonal vaccine context,  
15 that would at least begin to give us a handle  
16 on the adjuvant safety issue even though it  
17 wouldn't be anywhere near 100,000. Nice if  
18 you could 100 people.

19 CHAIR MODLIN: Bruce?

20 MEMBER GELLIN: So before I start  
21 over, I'll look over the GSK corner so you can  
22 start thinking of who you want to bring to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 microphone.

2 But I think that the question here  
3 is that we have -- this is obviously, we're  
4 worried about a pandemic which is a global  
5 problem. We have global companies, and they're  
6 operating in other places than North America.

7 So thanks technology there's a press release  
8 today from GSK from Europe that talks about  
9 their candidate adjuvant Prepandrix vaccines  
10 reaches important EU milestones, regulatory  
11 milestones.

12 So I'd actually like to hear some  
13 of the experience that the companies had with  
14 the EU with the EMA or I believe that's the  
15 right one, to say how has your experience  
16 there, how can that inform our discussions  
17 here. Because this is about your Prepandrix,  
18 which is as it says here is the first  
19 candidate Prepandrix influenza vaccine to  
20 receive a positive opinion, in capital  
21 letters, from the CHMP.

22 So clearly you've been down this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 line. I would think of a similar set of  
2 questions both in terms of what you need to  
3 demonstrate to say that the pre-pandemic  
4 vaccine is providing some kind of benefit,  
5 what you're proposing for safety studies. So  
6 I'd be curious to know what those  
7 conversations are like that lead to a press  
8 release today. And for the record, it says  
9 "Not for distribution to the U.S. media."

10 CHAIR MODLIN: You're certainly  
11 welcome to respond. Barbara?

12 MS. HOWEL: Barbara Howel from GSK.

13 Actually, Bruce, we don't have  
14 anyone from the global headquarters here  
15 today, so I can't really speak to the  
16 discussions with the EMA.

17 We did see the press release as  
18 well while we're sitting in the audience,  
19 however.

20 CHAIR MODLIN: Okay. Bob?

21 MEMBER COUCH: I've not been  
22 involved in any of those discussions as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 priority groups. But you could consider, at  
2 least as you sit around and think about it,  
3 that there is a risk if H5, take that as an  
4 example, that's one that came up with a  
5 discussion that I was involved in -- if there  
6 is a risk of H5 and we say it's still a risk,  
7 the risk of being able to adequately handle  
8 the pandemic rests with the first responders.

9 So that if we say, okay, we're not pre-  
10 pandemic vaccinating that population, we're  
11 pre-pandemic considering vaccination for those  
12 individuals, health care professionals you  
13 know emergency and so forth, who would be  
14 required to care for the pandemic when it  
15 occurred.

16 If any of you were around in '68, I  
17 wasn't, doing something else, you know it was  
18 a disaster.

19 CHAIR MODLIN: Any other comments  
20 or questions?

21 Dr. DeBold did you want to expand  
22 upon your earlier comments now that we're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 talking about safety?

2 MEMBER DeBOLD: I guess I just  
3 have a general question about the adjuvants  
4 that are being discussed. Because I've heard  
5 the term being tossed around a couple of times  
6 "novel adjuvants." Are there new things that  
7 in the works that we don't know about? And if  
8 so, I think I would agree with what I believe  
9 you said earlier about trying to test the  
10 adjuvant by itself before combining it with a  
11 vaccine. And maybe that's what happens  
12 anyway, because otherwise it seems to me  
13 you're putting two unknowns together and  
14 you're not going to be able to tease out  
15 necessarily the effect due to the adjuvant  
16 versus the vaccine.

17 CHAIR MODLIN: Norm? Actually,  
18 just for clarification, it was not exactly  
19 what I was suggesting. But obviously I think  
20 what we've already heard from Ted, which is  
21 that with these adjuvants the opportunity to  
22 study them in the setting of seasonal

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 influenza would give us an immense amount of  
2 information.

3 Norm, did you want to --

4 DR. BAYLOR: I'd like to kind of  
5 follow up with Ted and also the rest of the  
6 Committee as far as do you see the development  
7 and sort of, I guess, the development of the  
8 adjuvant in seasonal vaccine? So if we're  
9 going to use that sort of as a model, do you  
10 see applying that? I mean, what's your  
11 opinion on applying that to the pandemic? I  
12 mean we're talking about a different  
13 hemagglutinin. And so what's the comfort  
14 level there of applying that, and even the  
15 idea of developing the seasonal adjuvanted  
16 product and the need for that seasonal  
17 adjuvanted product?

18 CHAIR MODLIN: Ted?

19 MEMBER EICKHOFF: My comfort level  
20 would be pretty good. Because I could see a  
21 significant use for an adjuvanted seasonal  
22 vaccine if it broaden cross protection. In

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 other words, we might be able to think  
2 seriously about not changing strains quite as  
3 often as we have to do now. We might be able  
4 to tease out immune response, a better immune  
5 response out of some people at least who don't  
6 respond well in the immunocompromised  
7 category. I don't think an adjuvant is  
8 suddenly going to make people respond  
9 magically, immunocompromised people respond  
10 magically. But there may be subgroups of  
11 immunocompromised patients who will do better  
12 with an adjuvanted vaccine.

13 And there may be a couple more  
14 examples. I just can't think of them right  
15 now.

16 CHAIR MODLIN: And also, obviously,  
17 we're talking about completely different risk  
18 benefit ratios. so I think that if you have a  
19 fair amount of data that gives some level of  
20 confidence with seasonal influenza, I think  
21 once you migrate into the very different risk  
22 benefit ratio for a pandemic or even a pre-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pandemic vaccine, I think the ability to  
2 accept previous data regarding an adjuvant is  
3 pretty high. At least in my opinion. I would  
4 suspect that the others would agree.

5 Does that get at your question,  
6 Norm?

7 Any further discussion? Yes, sir.

8 MR. KENNEY: I'm Rick Kenny from  
9 GSK.

10 We wanted to respond a little bit  
11 more to your question. You caught us a little  
12 bit off guard.

13 We clearly -- the AMEA file is  
14 handled by a second group. A full discussion  
15 of that would require other folks to come to  
16 the microphone.

17 But the database that was used for  
18 the approval of that vaccine for the pre-  
19 pandemic setting was just in excess of 7,000  
20 adults and elderly subjects. We're not yet  
21 into the pediatric trials in any major way. So  
22 that's kind of denominator of where we are.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I think one of the biggest lessons  
2 that was learned that may be appropriate for  
3 this context from that series of studies was  
4 that adjuvants enhance the cross protection  
5 potential. That if you look at the  
6 heterologous protection, that may be the crux  
7 of what should be the benefit for a pre-  
8 pandemic vaccine. In fact, the mathematical  
9 models that have been proposed over the last  
10 year to show the possible benefit of a vaccine  
11 have really required somewhere around a 30  
12 percent heterologous protection to stop a  
13 pandemic.

14 So what we are trying to move  
15 towards proving is the potential for that  
16 cross protection using some sort of a readout,  
17 some sort of a surrogate.

18 Does that help.

19 DR. HOURN: Can you just clarify in  
20 terms of the favorable decision? Is it for a  
21 use in the inter-pandemic period as we were  
22 describing pre-pandemic vaccine or you mean

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 that to be used during a declared emergency?

2 MR. KENNY: Well, there's actually  
3 two files that were submitted. One is for a  
4 pandemic use -- a pandemic vaccine. Europe  
5 defines the whole pandemic/pre-pandemic terms  
6 a little bit differently.

7 But both the pre-pandemic vaccine  
8 and the pandemic vaccine were recommended for  
9 approval.

10 Whether or not it's actually used  
11 by a country in the pre-pandemic setting, I  
12 believe is a country-specific decision. But  
13 this allows it. And for a lot of countries,  
14 it allows the purchase of that vaccine.

15 MEMBER COUCH: But when you say  
16 "pre-pandemic," you're talking about for  
17 example now. Start next week if everything was  
18 ready for the population recommendations?

19 MR. KENNY: Their definition --  
20 right. Their definition hinges on making  
21 vaccine that's using a strain that's available  
22 in the pre-pandemic period. So making vaccine

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 now, yes, that can be stockpiled or used for  
2 first responders, or what have you.

3 CHAIR MODLIN: Did you want to  
4 follow up on that?

5 MEMBER GELLIN: Right. Just a  
6 couple of other things.

7 We had this discussion about some  
8 kind of priming and then something to follow  
9 up later. That wasn't part of the discussion  
10 in this regulatory pathway in Europe, is that  
11 right, about some evidence of a demonstrated  
12 boost later on?

13 MR. KENNY: To my knowledge, the  
14 prime boost data was not part of that package.

15 MEMBER GELLIN: Okay. Thanks.

16 MR. KENNY: But if I may, in a pre-  
17 pandemic period, again if you can show that  
18 there is a possibility of a heterologous  
19 boost, to me that seems like a very strong  
20 argument in favor of allowing a pre-pandemic  
21 indication, allowing the possibility of  
22 protecting the population; that's the benefit.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER GELLIN:    No, nobody would  
2 disagree.  I was just wondering what bar you  
3 were trying to jump over in Europe and if that  
4 was one of the preset bars about cross  
5 protection --

6                   MR. KENNY:    No.

7                   MEMBER GELLIN:    As well as this  
8 question about coming in at some point later  
9 to demonstrate a subsequent immune boost.

10                  MR. KENNY:    And I think that the  
11 difference is in the definition of pre-  
12 pandemic vaccine.  They're seeing it as a  
13 vaccine that can be made with today's strains  
14 versus the mock pandemic vaccine that has to  
15 be made in the future with future strain.

16                  CHAIR MODLIN:  Bob?

17                  MEMBER DAVIS:   Just a remark that  
18 makes me want to qualify a little bit.  And  
19 that is that, and seasonal vaccines is what I  
20 know and I doubt if the H5 is much different,  
21 you get heterologous protection because you  
22 have measurable heterologous cross reacting

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 antibody. That's our surrogate for that. And  
2 that's a consequence of the magnitude of the  
3 homotypically antibody because that determines  
4 the extent to which is cross reacts with  
5 related drift variance. And I think that must  
6 be true for H5 also, but I don't know that.  
7 In which case the value of the adjuvant is not  
8 producing the cross reacting antibody, if the  
9 value of the adjuvant is increasing the  
10 antibody response homotypically and that  
11 increases the cross reactions.

12 CHAIR MODLIN: Lisa?

13 MEMBER JACKSON: Well, Bob, I'm  
14 sure you know this literature better than I,  
15 but doesn't the recent follow up study the VTU  
16 did to the Sanofi-Pasteur vaccine sort of  
17 imply that that may not necessarily be the  
18 case? Because it seemed like the boost  
19 response or the response to the post-one year  
20 administered antigen was not necessarily a  
21 factor of what dose was given at day zero and  
22 the antibody response at that. So it seemed

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to raise the possibility that whatever is  
2 going on immunologically may not be well  
3 identified by the 29 day post HI response  
4 necessarily.

5 MEMBER COUCH: You're talking about  
6 John Trainer's H5 data?

7 MEMBER JACKSON: Well, the  
8 Kingswell paper. So they did a follow on  
9 that?

10 MEMBER COUCH: I don't know the H5  
11 data that well.

12 MEMBER JACKSON: Yes. Yes.

13 MEMBER COUCH: But the two things  
14 that you do with a new antigen that in  
15 addition to the magnitude, as you give  
16 repeated doses, you actually broaden that  
17 response which can be shown to be specifically  
18 reactive antibody. So that's another function  
19 that might have been counted for something  
20 like that.

21 CHAIR MODLIN: Further discussion?

22 Norm, do you and Florence want to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have the final word?

2 DR. BAYLOR: I guess I'll say  
3 something.

4 I think this discussion that we've  
5 had this afternoon demonstrates the complexity  
6 of this issue, in particular the complexity  
7 that the regulators have. I mean because we  
8 have to have criteria to evaluate these  
9 vaccines. And we will continue to come back  
10 as we gather more information, as we see more  
11 data as we try to develop a pathway to license  
12 these vaccines. But we will be coming back  
13 and updating you and asking for more advice.

14 I think this was a good discussion,  
15 but I think the questions are still complex  
16 and the answers are not that cut and dry, as  
17 you can see.

18 CHAIR MODLIN: Norm, they obviously  
19 are.

20 We want to thank you I think for  
21 probably educating all of us and kind of  
22 raising our awareness with respect to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 degree of complexity here. I think there's a  
2 general awareness of this, but it's helpful I  
3 think for the members of the Committee to be  
4 able to get our arms around it.

5 I would like to thank the members  
6 of the Committee for a terrific actually two  
7 day meeting. And thank you for your  
8 participation. And I look forward to working  
9 with you at the next meeting.

10 We're adjourned.

11 (Whereupon, at 4:09 p.m. the  
12 meeting was adjourned.)  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701